

AVID 2018 ANNUAL REPORT





Jeff Rosica Chief Executive Officer and President

Dear Fellow Stockholders,

I am convinced that sweeping change is the steady state of the media and entertainment industry— and I am optimistic about the opportunities that change creates for a leader like Avid. For those of us whose livelihood comes from providing the technologies that make and move the content enjoyed by billions of people, we know it is crucial to constantly rethink our role and reinvent our offerings in order to drive positive change, rather than merely react to it.

Avid has always been a change agent. We remade the entire video and audio production landscape by inventing digital creation tools, redefining media content storage, and bringing collaboration platforms to the media giants. This company intimately knows the rewards for delivering innovations that enhance the prospects and outcomes of the creators and other stakeholders who satisfy the world's swelling appetite for television, digital media, film and music. We relish the promise of change and the responsibility we have for keeping our customers firmly in control of their opportunity in this exciting business.

After I was appointed CEO in February 2018, we at Avid intensified our work on our core to rethink and reinvent our capacity for leading our industry through change and profiting from it. Every part of our business got a good, hard look and then a new prescription resulting in signs of significant improvement within three quarters. Our product organization laid out a roadmap that is leading to new products and is also setting the stage for future sales from our next big ideas. Our supply chain and order management organizations embraced new rigor targeting product delivery and customer experiences second to none, while lowering our business costs. Smart savings initiatives rapidly abolished spending that was hurting, not helping—a fast start toward removing \$20 million from our operating costs.

Our prescription also necessitated a sea-change throughout Avid's culture. Everywhere around the world, the Avid team accepted the challenge to collectively create a renewed culture which requires and rewards contributions to overall business performance. The progress we have made in short order underscores the dedication of our tenacious workforce. Helping to steer us through all of our internal change was the new senior leadership team I assembled to give us the ideal combination of deep media industry expertise and crucial new experience, such as software-as-a-service delivery, that we need to drive more positive change for our industry.

I believe Avid used 2018 to our full advantage, having emerged with strong momentum, leaner and more capable in our role as the industry pacesetter. Our fourth quarter performance, in particular, punctuated the year with strong evidence that our business and financial performance are starting to improve according to our plan. We had our first quarter of year-over-year revenue growth since 2016 and we had our strongest quarterly Free Cash Flow generation in seven years.

Across Avid, we are inspired and energized to continue executing our plan throughout 2019 to drive up profitability and sharpen execution. From an increasingly stronger position, we will strive to delight our customers, lead the market through change and achieve consistently better results for you, our stockholders.

Sincerely,

Jeff Rosica

Chief Executive Officer & President

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)			
X	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO S EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934	SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES	
	FOR THE FISCAL YEAR I	ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018	
		OR	
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934	TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES	
	FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOR	D FROMTO	
	Commission File	e Number: 1-36254	
	Avid Tech (Exact Name of Registral	nology, Inc. nt as Specified in Its Charter)	
	Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	04-2977748 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	
	• • •	vork Drive	
		ssachusetts 01803	
		tive Offices, Including Zip Code)	
	(978)	640-6789	
	(Registrant's Telephone N	Jumber, Including Area Code)	
	Securities Registered Pursu	ant to Section 12(b) of the Act:	
	Title of Each Class	Name of each exchange on which registered	
	Common Stock, \$.01 Par Value	Nasdaq Global Select Market	
	Securities Registered Pursuant	t to Section 12(g) of the Act: None	
Indicate by check mark i	f the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as de	fined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes \(\square\) No \(\square\)	
Indicate by check mark i	f the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant	to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes □ No 🗵	
	(or for such shorter period that the registrant was requ	d to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 duired to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirement	
		ery Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of at the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ⊠ No □	
Indicate by check mark i of registrant's knowledge 10-K. ⊠	f disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 e, in definitive proxy or information statements incorp	of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the borated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this I	best Form
	the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated	eccelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, an emerging growth company or a sm d filer", "emerging growth company" and "smaller reporting company" in R	
	Large Accelerated Filer ☐ Non-accelerated Filer ☐	Accelerated Filer ⊠ Smaller Reporting Company □ Emerging Growth Company □	
	ompany, indicate by check mark if the registrant has e ing standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the	elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new he Exchange Act. \Box	or
Indicate by check mark v	whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in	n Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes □ No ⊠	
		gistrant was approximately \$209,476,088 based on the closing price of the umber of shares outstanding of the registrant's Common Stock as of March 1	11,

2019 was 42,000,870.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

<u>Document Description</u>	<u> 10-K Part</u>
Partians of the Registrant's Prayy Statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders	Ш

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. FORM 10-K

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements	iii
PART I.		
ITEM 1.	Business	1
ITEM 1A.	Risk Factors	10
ITEM 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	25
ITEM 2.	Properties	25
ITEM 3.	Legal Proceedings	26
ITEM 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	26
<u>PART II.</u>		
ITEM 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	27
ITEM 6.	Selected Financial Data	29
ITEM 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	31
ITEM 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	52
ITEM 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Financial Information	53
	Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	54
ITEM 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	95
ITEM 9A.	Controls and Procedures	95
ITEM 9B.	Other Information	98
<u>PART III.</u>		
ITEM 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	99
ITEM 11.	Executive Compensation	99
ITEM 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	99
ITEM 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	99
ITEM 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	99
PART IV.		
ITEM 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	100
INDEX TO	<u>EXHIBITS</u>	101
<u>SIGNATUR</u>	<u>'ES</u>	104

CAUTIONARY NOTE ON FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Form 10-K, filed by Avid Technology, Inc. together with its consolidated subsidiaries, "Avid" or the "Company", or "we", "us" or "our" unless the context indicates otherwise, includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. For this purpose, any statements contained in this Form 10-K that relate to future results or events are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements may be identified by use of forward-looking words, such as "anticipate," "believe," "confidence," "could," "estimate," "expect," "feel," "intend," "may," "plan," "should," "seek," "will" and "would," or similar expressions.

Forward-looking statements may involve subjects relating to, among others, the following:

- our ability to successfully implement our strategy, including our cost saving strategies;
- the anticipated trends and developments in our markets and the success of our products in these markets;
- our ability to develop, market and sell new products and services;
- our business strategies and market positioning;
- our ability to achieve our goal of expanding our market positions;
- our ability to accelerate growth of our Cloud-enabled platform;
- anticipated trends relating to our sales, financial condition or results of operations, including our shift to a recurring revenue model and complex enterprise sales with long sales cycles;
- the expected timing of recognition of revenue backlog as revenue, and the timing of recognition of revenues from subscription offerings;
- our ability to successfully consummate acquisitions, or investment transactions and successfully integrate acquired businesses;
- our anticipated benefits and synergies from, and the anticipated financial impact of, any acquired business;
- the anticipated performance of our products;
- changes in inventory levels;
- plans regarding repatriation of foreign earnings;
- the outcome, impact, costs and expenses of any litigation or government inquiries to which we are or become subject;
- the effect of the continuing worldwide macroeconomic uncertainty on our business and results of operations, including Brexit;
- our compliance with covenants contained in the agreements governing our indebtedness;
- our ability to service our debt and meet the obligations thereunder, including our ability to satisfy our conversion and repurchase obligations under our convertible notes due 2020;
- seasonal factors;
- fluctuations in foreign exchange and interest rates;
- the risk of restatement of our financial statements;
- estimated asset and liability values and amortization of our intangible assets;
- our capital resources and the adequacy thereof; and
- worldwide political uncertainty, in particular the risk that the United States may withdraw from or materially modify NAFTA or other international trade agreements as discussed further in "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Actual results and events in future periods may differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K. There are a number of factors that could cause actual events or results to differ materially from those indicated or implied by forward-looking statements, many of which are beyond our control, including the risk factors discussed in Item 1A of this Form 10-K. In addition, the forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K represent our estimates only as of the date of this filing and should not be relied upon as representing our estimates as of any subsequent date. While we may elect to update these forward-looking statements in the future, we specifically disclaim any obligation to do so, whether to reflect actual results, changes in assumptions, changes in other factors affecting such forward-looking statements or otherwise.

The information included under the heading "Stock Performance Graph" in Item 5 of this Form 10-K is "furnished" and not "filed" and shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or subject to Regulation 14A, shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference in any filing under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act of 1933, or the Securities Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference.

We own or have rights to trademarks and service marks that we use in connection with the operation of our business. "Avid" is a trademark of Avid Technology, Inc. Other trademarks, logos, and slogans registered or used by us and our subsidiaries in the United States and other countries include, but are not limited to, the following: Avid NEXIS, AirSpeed, EUCON, MediaCentral, Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius. Other trademarks appearing in this Form 10-K are the property of their respective owners.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

OVERVIEW

We develop, market, sell, and support software and integrated solutions for video and audio content creation, management and distribution. We are a leading technology provider that powers the media and entertainment industry. We do this by providing an open and efficient platform for digital media, along with a comprehensive set of tools and workflow solutions. Our solutions are used in production and post-production facilities; film studios; network, affiliate, independent and cable television stations; recording studios; live-sound performance venues; advertising agencies; government and educational institutions; corporate communications departments; and by independent video and audio creative professionals, as well as aspiring professionals. Projects produced using our tools, platform and ecosystem include feature films, television programming, live events, news broadcasts, sports productions, commercials, music, video and other digital media content. With over one million creative users and thousands of enterprise clients relying on our technology platforms and solutions around the world, Avid enables the industry to thrive in today's connected media and entertainment world.

Our mission is to empower media creators with innovative technology and collaborative tools to entertain, inform, educate and enlighten the world. Our clients rely on Avid to create the most prestigious and award-winning feature films, music recordings, television shows, live concerts, sporting events and news broadcasts. Avid has been honored for technological innovation with 16 Emmy Awards, one Grammy Award, two Oscars and the first ever America Cinema Editors Technical Excellence Award. In 2018, Avid was named the recipient of the prestigious Philo T. Farnsworth Award by the Television Academy, to honor Avid's 30 years of continuous, transformative technology innovations, including products that have improved and accelerated the entire editing and post production process for television. Our creative tools and workflow solutions were used in all 2019 Oscar nominated films for Best Film Editing, Best Sound Editing, Best Sound Mixing, and Best Picture.

CORPORATE STRATEGY

Acceleration of digitization is having a tremendous impact on the media industry and altering the industry value chain. Today's consumers are empowered to create and consume content on-demand, anywhere, anytime. Organizations in the media industry are under pressure to connect and automate the entire creation-to-consumption workflow, and are facing a number of challenges, including:

- Increasing rate of content creation and digitation of media assets Many organizations are feeling intense pressure to create more and more content, increasingly tailored for audience niches, while also facing greater competition from nimble players. At the same time, access to creative tools is wider today than ever before, giving more people the ability to tell their stories.
- Exponential growth of distribution platforms The number of distribution platforms continue to expand, and the economic models of new distribution platforms are still evolving. Many organizations need to embrace new opportunities while also maximizing heritage business.
- Continued increase in content consumption There has been a tremendous increase in viewership in the last decade, but it is spread across many outlets and channels, and while there is this increase in viewership, it is dwarfed by an increase in competitive content. In addition, with growing audience fragmentation, compelling content, brand equity and relevance is even more critical today.
- Disparate mix of tools, skills & workflows Lack of commonality and a fragmented supplier landscape creates incompatibilities, inhibiting agility, collaboration, sharing and efficiency.
- Media technology budgets Today's economic realities are placing pressure on media technology budgets, while
 content output must increase exponentially to deliver on the market requirements. Content creators and distributors
 have to do a lot more, with essentially flat budgets, necessitating more efficient workflows and solutions.

We believe we are uniquely positioned in the media technology industry because we have a differentiated platform strategy and a well-established market position. Our products and solutions allow our customers to (i) create high-quality, engaging and immersive content, (ii) distribute to more outlets and devices, (iii) maximize and protect the value of media assets, and (iv) create operational and capital efficiency. As a result of our unique position across the media industry, we believe we can take advantage of the following opportunities and trends:

- Large and growing market poised for transition Customers are facing significant disruption and are on the cusp of
 making major changes and investments in their business and operational approaches, which are challenges that our
 product offerings address.
- Deeply entrenched with a market leadership position We have the ability to strategically leverage a significant global customer base that is loyal to our brand across TV, film, music and media.
- Best positioned to help the industry navigate disruption Our unique approach encompasses a common technology platform, leading software apps and integrated solutions-with a large and open ecosystem, which we believe significantly differentiates us from our competitors.
- Ready to intercept the next emerging opportunity By leveraging our unique partnership with Microsoft and our MediaCentral platform, we believe we can lead the media and entertainment industry into the cloud with market-leading Software as a Service, or SaaS, offerings.

Our strategy for connecting creative professionals and media enterprises with audiences in a powerful, efficient, collaborative, and profitable way leverages our Avid MediaCentral Platform - the open, extensible, and customizable foundation that streamlines and simplifies content workflows by integrating all Avid or third-party products and services that run on top of it. The platform provides secure and protected access, and enables fast and easy creation, delivery and monetization of content.

We work to ensure that we are meeting customer needs, staying ahead of industry trends and investing in the right areas through a close and interactive relationship with our customer base. The Avid Customer Association was established to be the world's most innovative and influential media technology community representing thousands of organizations and over 27,000 professionals from all levels of the industry including the industry's most inspirational and award-winning thought leaders, innovators and storytellers. The Avid Customer Association fosters collaboration between Avid, its customers and other industry colleagues to help shape our product offerings as well as providing a means to shape our industry together.

A key element of our strategy is our transition to a recurring revenue-based model, through a combination of subscription offerings and long-term agreements. We started offering subscription licensing options for some of our products and solutions in 2014, and had approximately 125,000 paying subscribers at the end of 2018. These licensing options offer choices in pricing and deployment to suit our customers' needs. Our subscription offerings to date have primarily been sold to creative professionals, however, we expect to increase subscription sales to media enterprises going forward as we expand offerings and move through customer upgrade cycles, which we expect will further increase recurring revenue on a longer-term basis. Our long-term agreements are comprised of multi-year agreements with large media enterprise customers to provide specified products and services, including SaaS offerings, and channel partners and resellers to purchase minimum amounts of products and service over a specified period of time. We believe our strategy to increase recurring revenue will continue to increase our visibility of revenue and cash flows in future periods.

Another key aspect of our strategy has been to implement programs to increase operational efficiencies and reduce costs. We are making significant changes in business operations to better support the company's strategy and overall performance. We have implemented a number of spending control initiatives with an emphasis on non-personnel costs to reduce the overall cost structure while still investing in key areas that will drive growth. We are also revamping our supply chain and logistics, moving to a lean model that leverages a new supplier and distribution network. We are optimizing our go-to-market strategy, simplifying it to address specific customer markets and help maximize our commercial success. We expect this will improve our effectiveness, increase efficiency and drive growth in our pipeline and ultimately revenue.

CUSTOMER MARKETS

We provide our solutions to the following markets:

- Media Enterprises. This market consists of broadcast, government, sports and other organizations that acquire, create, process, and/or distribute audio and video content to a large audience for communication, entertainment, analysis, and/or forensic purposes. Customers in this market rely on workflows that span content acquisition, creation, editing, distribution, sales and redistribution and utilize all content distribution platforms, including web, mobile, internet protocol television, cable, satellite, on-air and various other proprietary platforms. Our domain expertise also allows us to provide customers in this market with a range of professional and consulting services. We sell into this market through our direct sales force and resellers.
- Creative Professionals. This market is made up of individual artists and small entities that create audio and video media as a paid service, but do not currently distribute media to end consumers on a large scale. This market spans a wide-ranging target audience that includes: independent video editors, facilities and filmmakers that produce video media as a business but are not broadcasters; professional sound designers, editors and mixers and facilities that specialize in the creation of audio for picture; songwriters, musicians, producers, film composers and engineers who compose and record music professionally; technicians, engineers, rental companies and facilities that present, record and broadcast audio and video for live performances; and students and teachers in career technical education programs in high schools, colleges and universities, as well as in post-secondary vocational schools, that prepare students for professional media production careers in the digital workplace. Our domain expertise also allows us to provide customers in this market with a broad range of professional services. We sell into this market through storefront and on-line retailers, as well as through our direct sales force, resellers and our web store.

PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Overview

Avid's growing product portfolio is rooted in providing open and extensible products that ensure our long-term position with customers. Our software and integrated solutions, as well as our services offerings, address the diverse needs, skills and sophistication levels of our customers. All of our key products and solutions have been integrated into our MediaCentral Platform, which provides the industry's most open, integrated and efficient platform designed for media. In addition, we provide flexible deployment models, licensing options and commercial structures so our customers can choose how, when and where to deploy and use our tools.

The standalone software portion of our portfolio consists of our Creative Software Suite and the Enterprise Software Suite, representing a large high-margin software and maintenance business.

Creative Software Solutions

The Creative Software Suite includes our iconic Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius tools, as well the Artist Community platform and the Avid Marketplace - all of which are key components of our cloud-enabled software subscription strategy.

Media Composer

Our award-winning Media Composer product line is used to edit video content, including television programming, commercials and films. Our cloud-enabled solutions that include Media Composer enable broadcast news, sports, reality television and film professionals to acquire, access, edit and finish stories anytime and from everywhere. Leveraging an integrated, yet open, end-to-end architecture, this solution gives contributors the ability to craft stories where and while they are happening and speed them to delivery, while maintaining connectivity with the central production operation. Media Composer also offers resolution flexibility and independence, accelerating high-res, HDR, and HD workflows. We offer Media Composer through both subscription and perpetual license offerings.

Pro Tools

Our Pro Tools digital audio software facilitates the audio production process, including music and sound creation, recording, editing, signal processing, integrated surround mixing and mastering and reference video playback. The Pro Tools platform supports a wide variety of internally developed and third-party software plug-ins and integrated hardware. Pro Tools solutions are offered at a range of price points and are used by professionals in music, film, television, radio, gaming, Internet and other media production environments. We offer Pro Tools through both subscription and perpetual license offerings.

Sibelius

Our Sibelius product allows users to create, edit and publish musical scores. It is used by composers, arrangers and other music professionals. Student versions are also available to assist in the teaching of music composition and score writing. Sibelius music notation software offers sophisticated, yet easy-to-use tools that are proven and trusted by composers, arrangers, publishers, educators, and students alike. We also offer Sibelius | Cloud Sharing, which allows users to view and play scores anywhere from the cloud using current web browsers and mobile devices. We offer Sibelius through both subscription and perpetual license offerings.

Avid Link

Avid Link is a free mobile application for anyone wanting to connect with other artists, producers, mixers, composers, editors, videographers, movie makers, and graphic designers, and to the Avid Marketplace. Currently available as a public beta for Mac, Windows, iOS and Android users, Avid Link is intended to make it easy for users to find, connect, message, and collaborate with audio and video creators, promote their work and skills to a vast network of media professionals, manage and keep their software up to date, and purchase new tools. We believe Avid Link will increase interest and demand for Avid's suite of product offerings.

Enterprise Software Solutions

Avid's Enterprise Software Suite is built on the MediaCentral platform along with a rich suite of applications, modules and services and is also the foundation of our cloud and SaaS offerings.

Media Central

In 2018, we announced the availability of MediaCentral | Cloud UX, Avid's next-generation media production suite that further extends the Avid MediaCentral platform into the cloud. The MediaCentral platform scales from the simplest to the most sophisticated solutions. Built on a customizable cloud native microservices architecture, MediaCentral platform features a cloud-based user experience that runs on any device, workflow modules for editorial, production, news, graphics, and asset management, with apps to enhance and scale any of those modules, and a wide array of media services and partner connectors. Every user is connected in a completely integrated workflow environment with a user-friendly interface, and gains a unified view into all their media with flexible deployment options for on premises, hybrid or cloud (public/private) environments.

As part of the Avid MediaCentral platform, we also offer an Editorial Management module for smaller creative teams that provides the same robust media management capabilities used by the largest media enterprises in the industry. Integrated within Media Composer via a panel, Editorial Management connects directly to Avid NEXIS storage to provide easy access to media with hyper-search functionality. Editorial Management also extends collaboration capabilities for the assistant editor in an easy to use web interface by allowing Media Composer bin creation, logging and search capabilities, greatly expanding the efficiency of creative teams.

SaaS Solutions

In 2017, we announced a strategic partnership with Microsoft to deliver Azure certified solutions to support end-to-end hybrid and cloud deployments of news workflows. Our partnership includes developing virtualized versions of many of our product offerings, allowing them to run in a private cloud, public cloud or in hybrid deployments, enabling customers to

migrate to more traditional IT infrastructures leveraging IP technology to integrate disparate systems within a broadcast environment. We believe our new SaaS and cloud offerings will allow our customers to (i) scale production while lowering costs, (ii) enable anytime access, boosting efficiency and collaboration and (iii) deliver content quickly and securely to any device, from anywhere. With many of our SaaS and cloud offerings just coming on-line, historical revenue related to SaaS offerings has not been significant, however, we expect these product offerings to be significant growth drivers going forward.

Integrated Solutions

The Integrated Solutions part of our portfolio mainly consists of four common, best-in-class hardware platforms that are combined with tightly integrated software elements to create powerful and highly differentiated solutions - all of which are designed to complement and enhance our overall software strategy.

Avid NEXIS

Our Avid NEXIS family of shared storage systems are real-time, open solutions that bring the power of shared storage to local, regional, national and multinational broadcasters and post-production facilities at competitive prices. Customers can improve allocation of creative resources and support changing project needs with an open, shared storage platform that includes file system technology on lower cost hardware, support for third-party applications and streamlined administration to create more content at an affordable price. Avid NEXIS is the industry's first and only software-defined storage platform specifically designed for storing and managing media. Avid NEXIS enables fully virtualized storage so media organizations can adjust storage capacity mid-project, without disrupting workflows. Powered by our MediaCentral Platform, Avid NEXIS delivers media storage flexibility, scalability, and control for both Avid-based and third-party workflows. It has been designed to serve small production teams as powerfully as large media enterprises and is built with flexibility to grow with customers at every stage of their business.

<u>S6</u>

Our S6 product line offers customers a range of complementary control surfaces and consoles, leveraging the open industry standard protocol EUCON (Extended User Control) to provide open solutions that meet the needs of customers ranging from the independent professional to the high-end broadcaster. Our Pro Tools | S6 control surface for sound recording, mixing and editing was designed as a state-of-the-art modular solution that scales to meet both current and future customer requirements. S6 is designed for audio professionals in demanding production environments, delivering the performance needed to complete projects faster while producing high quality mixes. Our Artist Series control surfaces offer integrated, hands-on control for price-sensitive applications. Compact and portable, all control surfaces in the Artist line feature EUCON, allowing hands-on control of the user's applications. Finally, the free Pro Tools | Control iOS app enables customers to record and mix faster and easier than working with a mouse and keyboard alone.

Our VENUE product family and our VENUE | S6L live sound system includes console systems for mixing audio for live sound reinforcement for concerts, theater performances and other public address events. We offer a range of VENUE systems designed for large performance settings, such as stadium concerts, as well as medium-sized theaters and houses of worship. VENUE systems allow the direct integration of Pro Tools solutions to create and playback live recordings.

Maestro

Our Maestro product line offers customers comprehensive solutions for integrating virtual sets, augmented reality and video wall control into existing workflows, ideal for any type of production needs in news, sports, entertainment and in-studio productions, creating greater accessibility, efficiency at scale to enable the delivery of content with graphics faster. Maestro features a core platform that includes a powerful render engine and featured design tool called Maestro | Designer that drives a line-up of applications that are designed to address the specific challenges broadcasters face when automating the integration of statistics and graphics for the creation of an engaging broadcast. By adding graphics capabilities across the entire product line, we enable journalists and producers to add graphics remotely to news stories or enhance any story with innovative stats to drive augmented reality graphics for presenting data in new and compelling ways.

FastServe

Our FastServe video server product line assists broadcasters in making the move to UHD and IP based workflows with a new, modular architecture. The Avid FastServe family integrates with the MediaCentral platform, empowering creative teams to deliver content fast for news, sports, entertainment, and other media productions. Its 10GbE interface offers direct connection to Avid NEXIS storage, enabling real-time ingest, editing, and playout, even while media is being captured. Plus, its modular, future-proof architecture fits any budget, improves efficiency, and provides a smooth transition from HD to UHD, and from SDI workflows to video over IP. We also continue to sell and support our on-air server solutions, including AirSpeed 5000 and AirSpeed 5500, which enable broadcasters to automate the ingest and playout of television and news programming. The AirSpeed 5000 and 5500 video servers work with a wide range of applications to improve workflow and provide cost-efficient ingest and play to air capabilities for broadcasters of any size.

I/O & Processing

We offer a number of hardware products that complement our Media Composer and Pro Tools creative solutions, which include I/O devices, interfaces and audio and video processing equipment.

Customer Support

We offer a variety of service contracts and support plans, allowing each customer to select the level of technical and operational support that they need to maintain their operational effectiveness. Support contracts typically include the right to the latest software updates, call support and in some cases hardware maintenance. Support contracts for individual products are sold bundled with initial product offerings or as renewals once initial contracts have lapsed. Support contracts are also sold on an enterprise basis where a customer purchases support for all Avid products owned. Our Customer Care team provides customers with a partner committed to giving them help and support when they need it. Our global Customer Care team of industry professionals offers a blend of technology expertise and real-world experience throughout the audio, visual, and entertainment industries. The team's mission is to provide timely, informed responses to our customers' issues, and proactive maintenance for our solutions to help our customers maintain high standards of operational effectiveness.

Professional Services

Our Professional Services team delivers workflow design and consulting, program and project management, system installation and commissioning, custom development and role-based product level training. The Professional Services team facilitates the engagement with our customers to maximize their investment in technology, increase their operational efficiency, and enable them to reduce deployment risk and implement our solutions.

Training and Education

Our Education team delivers public and private training to our customers and alliance partners to ensure that they have the necessary skills and technical competencies to deploy, use, administer and create Avid solutions. The Education team develops and licenses curriculum content for use by third party Avid Learning partners to deliver training to customers, users and alliance partners. The Education team includes the Avid Certification program which validates the skills and competency of Avid users, administrators, instructors, support representatives and developers.

COMPETITION

Our customer markets are highly competitive and subject to rapid change and declining average selling prices. The competitive landscape is fragmented with a large number of companies providing various types of products and services in different markets and geographic areas. We provide integrated solutions that compete based on total workflow value, features, quality, service, and flexibility of pricing and deployment options. Companies with which we compete in some contexts may also act as our partners in other contexts, such as large enterprise customer environments.

Certain companies that compete with us across some of our products and solutions are listed below by the market relevant to Avid in which they compete predominantly:

- Broadcast and Media: Belden Inc. (Grass Valley), ChyronHego Corporation, Dalet S.A., Dell Technologies Inc. (EMC Isilon), EVS Corporation, Harmonic Inc., Quantum Corporation, Ross Video Limited, and Vizrt Ltd., among others.
- Audio and Video Post and Professional: Ableton AG, Adobe Systems Incorporated, Apple Inc., AudioTonix
 Limited, Blackmagic Design Pty Ltd, PreSonus Audio Electronics, Inc., and Yamaha Corporation, among others.

Some of our principal competitors are substantially larger than we are and have greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than us. For a discussion of these and other risks associated with our competitors, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

OPERATIONS

Sales and Services Channels

We market and sell our products and solutions through a combination of direct, indirect and digital sales channels. Our direct sales channel consists of internal sales representatives serving select customers and markets. Our indirect sales channels include global networks of independent distributors, value-added resellers, system integrators, and retailers. Our digital sales channel is represented by the online Avid Marketplace, and also through the Xchange Market Platform ("XMP") of some of our key partners and distributors.

We have significant international operations with offices in 20 countries and the ability to reach approximately 170 countries through a combination of our direct sales force and resellers. Sales to customers outside the United States accounted for 64%, 62% and 64%, of our total net revenues in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additional information about the geographic breakdown of our revenues and long-lived assets can be found in Note O to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K. For additional information about risks associated with our international operations, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

We generally ship our products shortly after the receipt of an order. However, a high percentage of our revenues has historically been generated in the third month of each fiscal quarter and concentrated in the latter part of that month. Orders that may exist at the end of a quarter and have not been shipped are not recognized as revenues in that quarter and are included in revenue backlog.

We provide customer care services directly through regional in-house and contracted support centers and major-market field service representatives and indirectly through dealers, value-added resellers and authorized third-party service providers. Depending on the solution, customers may choose from a variety of support offerings, including telephone and online technical support, on-site assistance, hardware replacement and extended warranty, and software upgrades. In addition to customer care services, we offer a broad array of professional services, including installation, integration, planning and consulting services, and customer training.

Manufacturing and Suppliers

Our manufacturing operations consist primarily of a network of contract manufacturers around the globe to manufacture many of our products, components and subassemblies, and original equipment manufacturers, or OEMs, from whom we purchase finished assemblies. Our products undergo testing and quality assurance at the final assembly stage. In addition to our external manufacturing operations, we also have an internal manufacturing operation consisting primarily of configuring into complete systems the products, board sets, subassemblies and components purchased from third parties, and final assembly and testing of some board sets, software, related hardware components and complete systems. We depend on sole-source suppliers for many key hardware product components and finished goods, including some critical items. Although we have procedures in place to mitigate the risks associated with our sole-sourced suppliers, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain sole-sourced components or finished goods from alternative suppliers or that we will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms without a material impact on our results of operations or financial position. For the risks associated with our use of contractors and sole-source vendors, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Our company-operated manufacturing facilities, primarily for final assembly and testing of certain products, are located in Kfar Saba, Israel, and Dublin, Ireland. Our contract manufacturers and OEMs manufacture our products at a relatively limited number of different facilities located throughout the world and, in most cases, the manufacturing of each of our products is concentrated in one or a few locations. An interruption in manufacturing capabilities at any of these facilities, as a result of equipment failure or other reasons, could reduce, delay or prevent the production of our products. Because some of our manufacturing or our contract manufacturers' operations are located outside of the United States, including in Israel, Ireland, China, Mexico and Thailand, those manufacturing operations are also subject to additional challenges and risks associated with international operations. For these and other risks associated with our manufacturing operations, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Research and Development

We are committed to delivering best-in-class digital media content-creation solutions that are designed for the unique needs, skills and sophistication levels of our target customer markets as well as a generic media platform for the media industry to host our own as well as our partner solutions. Having helped establish the digital media technology industry, we are building on a 30 year heritage of innovation and leadership in developing content-creation solutions and platforms. We have research and development, or R&D, operations around the globe. Our R&D efforts are focused on the development of digital media content-creation, distribution and monetization tools as well as the media platform. These tools operate primarily on the Mac and on Windows platforms, whereas the media platform primarily operates on Linux platforms. Our R&D efforts also include highly optimized media storage solutions, standards-based media transfer and media asset management tools, as well as ingest and playout solutions to cover the entire workflow. In addition to our internal R&D efforts, we outsource a significant portion of certain R&D projects to an internationally based partner in Kiev, Ukraine. Our R&D expenditures for 2018, 2017 and 2016 were \$62.4 million, \$68.2 million and \$81.6 million, respectively, which represented 15%, 16% and 16% of our total net revenues, respectively. For the risks associated with our use of partners for R&D projects, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Our philosophy is to prioritize research and development investments to take advantage of market opportunities based on the following short-term, medium-term and long-term horizons:

- Here & Now Improve performance, solidify core portfolio, improve margins and ignite growth.
- Emerging Expand opportunities by pursuing growth areas, extending our product portfolio
- and expanding market opportunities.
- <u>Transformational</u> Build for the future, creating unique defensible differentiation in our products and solutions with disruptive and visionary innovation.

Our company-operated R&D operations are located in: Burlington, Massachusetts; Berkeley, California; Munich, Germany; Kaiserslautern, Germany; Kfar Saba, Israel; Szczecin, Poland; and Montreal, Canada. We also partner with a vendor in Kiev, Ukraine for outsourced R&D services.

Intellectual Property

We regard our software and hardware as proprietary and protect our proprietary interests under the laws of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets, as well as through contractual provisions.

We have obtained patents and have registered copyrights, trademarks and service marks in the United States and in many foreign countries. At February 8, 2019, we held 123 U.S. patents, with expiration dates through 2037, and had 17 patent applications pending with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. We have also registered or applied to register various trademarks and service marks in the United States and a number of foreign countries, including Avid, Avid Nexis, AirSpeed, EUCON, MediaCentral, Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius. As a technology company, we regard our patents, copyrights, trademarks, service marks and trade secrets as being among our most valuable assets, together with the innovative skills, technical competence and marketing abilities of our personnel.

Our software is licensed to end users pursuant to shrink-wrap, embedded, click-through or signed license agreements. Our products generally contain features to guard against unauthorized use. Policing unauthorized use of computer software is difficult, and software piracy is a persistent problem for us, as it is for the software industry in general. Although we attempt

to protect our intellectual property rights through patents, trademarks, copyrights, licensing arrangements, maintaining certain technology as trade secrets and other measures, there can be no assurance that any patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property rights owned by us will not be invalidated, circumvented or challenged, that such intellectual property rights will provide competitive advantages to us, or that any of our pending or future patent applications will be issued with the claims, or the scope of the claims, sought by us, if at all. Others may develop technologies that are similar or superior to our technology, duplicate our technology or design around the patents that we own. In addition, effective patent, copyright and trade secret protection may be unavailable or limited in countries in which we do business or may do business in the future. For these and other risks associated with the protection of our intellectual property, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

HISTORY AND EMPLOYEES

Avid was incorporated in Delaware in 1987. We are headquartered in Burlington, Massachusetts, with operations in North America, South America, Europe, the Middle East, Asia and Australia. At December 31, 2018, our worldwide workforce consisted of 1,446 employees and 294 external contractors.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We make available free of charge on our website, www.avid.com, copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, our Current Reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports as soon as practicable after filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Additionally, we will provide paper copies of all of these filings free of charge upon request. Alternatively, these reports can be accessed at the SEC's Internet website at www.sec.gov. The information contained on our web site shall not be deemed incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, in addition to the other information included or incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K, before making an investment decision regarding our common stock. If any of the following risks were to actually occur, our business, financial condition or operating results would likely suffer, possibly materially, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

The rapid evolution of the media industry is changing our customers' needs, businesses and revenue models, and if we cannot anticipate these changes or adapt to them quickly, our revenues will be adversely affected and our business will be harmed.

The media industry has rapidly and dramatically transformed over the past decade, and it is continuing to do so as a result of free content, minimal entry costs for creation and distribution, and expanded use of mobile devices. As a result, our traditional customers' needs, businesses and revenue models are changing, often in ways that deviate from our traditional core strengths and bases. If we cannot anticipate these changes or adapt to them quickly, our revenues will be adversely affected and our business will be harmed. For example, our customers have to address the increasing digitization of the media industry, which requires the creation of a more seamless value chain between content creation and monetization. Because of the consumerization of the media industry, there is more pressure to create media that can be efficiently repurposed in a variety of ways. As a result of these industry changes, traditional advertising channels are also facing competition from web and mobile platforms, and diminished revenues from traditional advertising could cause some customers' budgets for the purchase of our solutions to decline; this may be particularly true among local television stations, which in the past have been an important source of revenue for us. Additionally, our customers may seek to pool or share facilities and resources with others in their industry and engage with providers of software as a service.

The ongoing rapid evolution of the media industry may reduce demand for some of our existing products and services. New or non-traditional competitors may arise or adapt in response to this evolution of the media industry, which could create downward price pressure on our products and solutions and reduce our market share and revenue opportunities.

Our success depends in significant part on our ability to offer innovative products and solutions in response to dynamic and rapidly evolving market demand.

To succeed in our market, we must offer innovative products and solutions. Innovation requires that we accurately predict future market trends and customer expectations, and that we quickly adapt our development efforts in response. We must also protect our product roadmap and new product initiatives from leaks that might reduce or eliminate any innovative edge that we seek. Predicting market trends is difficult because our market is dynamic and rapidly evolving. Additionally, given the complex, sophisticated nature of our solutions and our typically lengthy product development cycles, we may not be able to rapidly change our product direction or strategic course. If we are unable to accurately predict market trends or adapt to evolving market conditions, we may be unable to capture customer demand and our market reputation and financial performance will be negatively affected. Even to the extent we make accurate predictions and possess the requisite flexibility to adapt, we may be able to pursue only some of the possible innovations, due to limited resources. Our success, therefore, further depends on our ability to identify and focus on the most promising innovations.

Our success also depends on our ability to manage a number of risks associated with new products that we introduce, including timely and successful product launch, market acceptance, and the availability of products in appropriate locations, quantities and costs to meet demand. There can be no assurance that our efforts will be successful in the near future, or at all, or that our competitors will not take significant market share in similar efforts. If we fail to develop new products and to manage new product introductions and transitions properly, our financial condition and operating results could be harmed.

Our increased emphasis on a cloud strategy may give rise to risks that could harm our business.

Our cloud strategy requires continued investment in product development and cloud operations, where we have a limited operating history. Our cloud strategy has also led to changes in the way we price and deliver our products. Many of our competitors may have advantages over us due to their larger presence, larger developer network, deeper experience in the cloud-based computing market, and greater sales and marketing resources. It is uncertain whether our cloud strategy will prove successful, or whether we will be able to develop the necessary infrastructure and business models more quickly than our competitors. Our cloud strategy may give rise to a number of risks, including the following:

- If new or current customers desire only perpetual licenses, we may not be successful in selling subscriptions.
- Although we intend to support our perpetual license business, the increased emphasis on a cloud strategy may raise concerns among our installed customer base.
- We may be unsuccessful in achieving our target pricing.
- Our revenues might decline over the short or long term as a result of this strategy.
- Our relationships with existing partners that resell perpetual licenses may be damaged.
- We may incur costs at a higher than forecasted rate as we enhance and expand our cloud operations.

We operate in highly fragmented and competitive markets, and our competitors may be able to draw upon a greater depth and breadth of resources than those available to us.

We operate in highly fragmented and competitive markets characterized by pressure to innovate, expand feature sets and functionality, accelerate new product releases and reduce prices. Markets for certain of our products have limited barriers to entry. Also, the fragmentation in our markets creates an additional risk of consolidation among our competitors, which would result in fewer, more effective competitors. Customers consider many factors when evaluating our products relative to those of our competitors, including innovation, ease of use, price, feature sets, functionality, reliability, performance, reputation, and training and support, and we may not compare favorably against our competitors in all respects. Some of our current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition and substantially greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution and support resources than we do. As a result, our competitors may be able to deliver greater innovation, respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in market demand, devote more resources to the development, marketing and sale of their products, successfully expand into emerging and other international markets, or price their products more aggressively than we can. If our competitors are more successful than we are in developing products, or in attracting and retaining customers, our financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.

Certain of our enterprise offerings have long and complex sales cycles, which could result in a loss of customers and lower revenues.

With our transition to leveraging the Avid MediaCentral platform in our sales process, we have experienced longer and more complex sales cycle for some of our enterprise offerings, which could result in a loss of customers and lower revenues. The length and complexity in these sales cycles is due to a number of factors, including:

- the need for our sales representatives to educate customers about the uses and benefits of our products and services, including technical capabilities, security features, potential cost savings and return on investment, which are made available in large-scale deployments;
- the desire of large and medium size organizations to undertake significant evaluation processes to determine their technology requirements prior to making information technology expenditures;
- the negotiation of large, complex, enterprise-wide contracts, as often required by our and our customers' business and legal representatives;
- the need for our customers to obtain requisition approvals from various decision makers within their organizations; and
- customer budget constraints, economic conditions and unplanned administrative delays.

We spend substantial time and money on our sales efforts without any assurance that potential customers will ultimately purchase our solutions. As we target our sales efforts at larger enterprise customers, these trends are expected to continue. Our long and complex sales cycle for these products makes it difficult to predict when a given sales cycle will close.

There are a number of risks in our subscription model.

A growing portion of our revenue is subscription-based pursuant to service agreements that are generally month-to-month or one year in length, and we intend to continue to expand our subscription-based offerings. Although the subscription model is designed to increase the number of customers who purchase our products and services on a recurring basis and create a more predictable revenue stream, it creates certain risks and uncertainties related to subscription renewal, the timing of revenue recognition and potential reductions in cash flows. Although many of our service and subscription agreements contain automatic renewal terms, our customers have no obligation to renew their subscriptions for our services after the expiration of their initial subscription period. If customers do renew their subscriptions, these subscriptions may not be renewed on the same terms. Moreover, under certain circumstances, some of our customers have the right to cancel their service agreements prior to the expiration of the terms of their agreements. If our customers do not renew their subscriptions for our services or if they renew on terms less favorable to us, our revenues may decline. Our future growth is also affected by our ability to sell additional features and services to our current customers, which depends on a number of factors, including customers' satisfaction with our products and services, the prices of our offerings and general economic conditions. If our efforts to cross-sell and upsell to our customers are unsuccessful, the rate at which our business grows may decline.

A portion of the subscription-based revenue we report each quarter results from the recognition of deferred revenue relating to subscription agreements entered into during previous quarters. A decline in new or renewed subscriptions in any period may not be immediately reflected in our reported financial results for that period but may result in a decline in our revenue in future quarters. If we were to experience significant downturns in subscription sales and renewal rates, our reported financial results might not reflect such downturns until future periods. Our subscription model could also make it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenues from subscription-based services through additional sales in any period, as revenue from new customers will be recognized over the applicable subscription term. Further, any increases in sales under our subscription sales model could result in decreased revenues over the short term if these sales are offset by a decline in sales from perpetual license customers. If any of our assumptions about revenue from our new businesses or our addition of a subscription-based model prove incorrect, our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated, estimated or projected. We may be unable accurately to predict subscription renewal rates and the impact these rates may have on our future revenue and operating results.

Failure of our information systems or those of third parties or breaches of data security could cause significant harm to our business.

Our systems and processes involve the storage and transmission of proprietary information and sensitive or confidential data, including personal information of employees, customers and others. In addition, we rely on information systems controlled by third parties. Information system failures, network disruptions and system and data security breaches, manipulation, destruction or leakage, whether intentional or accidental, could impair our ability to provide services to our customers or otherwise harm our ability to conduct our business, impede the development, manufacture or shipment of products, interrupt or delay processing of transactions and reporting financial results, result in theft or misuse of our intellectual property or other assets, or result in the unintentional disclosure of personal, proprietary, sensitive or confidential information. With our development of Avid MediaCentral Platform, public and private marketplaces and cloud-based offerings, our and our customer's data and financial and proprietary information could become more susceptible to such failures and data breaches. Significant or repeated reductions in the performance, reliability, security or availability of our information systems and network infrastructure could significantly harm our brand and reputation and ability to attract and retain existing and potential users, customers, advertisers and content providers.

Information system failures or unauthorized access could be caused by our failure to adequately maintain and enhance our systems and networks, external theft or attack, misconduct by our employees, contractors, or vendors, or many other causes such as power failures, earthquakes, fire or other natural disasters. Cyber threats are constantly evolving, increasing the difficulty of detecting and successfully defending against them. We may have no current capability to detect certain vulnerabilities, which may allow them to persist in the environment over long periods of time. Cyber threats can have cascading impacts that unfold with increasing speed across our internal networks and systems and those of our partners and customers.

Any information system failures or unauthorized access could expose us, our customers or the individuals affected to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, resulting in litigation and potential liability for us. In addition, we could incur substantial

remediation costs, including costs associated with repairing our information systems, implementing further data protection measures, engaging third-party experts and consultants, and increased insurance premiums.

We obtain certain hardware product components and finished goods under sole-source supply arrangements, and any disruptions to these arrangements could jeopardize the manufacturing or distribution of certain of our hardware products.

Although we generally prefer to establish multi-source supply arrangements for our hardware product components and finished goods, multi-source arrangements are not always possible or cost-effective. We consequently depend on sole-source suppliers for many hardware product components and finished goods, including some critical items. We do not generally carry significant inventories of, and may not in all cases have guaranteed supply arrangements for, these sole-sourced items. Our sole-source suppliers may cease, suspend or otherwise limit production or shipment of our product components, due to, among other things, macroeconomic events, political crises or natural or environmental disasters or other occurrences, or they may terminate our agreements or adversely modify supply terms or pricing. If any of these events occur, our ability to manufacture, distribute and service our products would be impaired, and our business could be significantly harmed. We may not be able to obtain solesourced components or finished goods, or acceptable substitutes, from alternative suppliers or on commercially reasonable terms. If we are forced to change sole-source suppliers due to a contract termination or other production cessation, it may take a significant amount of time and expenses to obtain substitute suppliers, during which time our inventory may be significantly reduced, which may adversely impact our working capital, liquidity, results of operations or financial position. We may also be required to expend significant development resources to redesign our products to work around the exclusion of any sole-sourced component or accommodate the inclusion of any substitute component. Although we have procedures in place to mitigate the risks associated with our sole-sourced suppliers, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain sole-sourced components or finished goods from alternative suppliers or that we will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms without a material impact on our results of operations or financial position.

We are in the process of transitioning the manufacturer of certain of our hardware product components to a new international vendor. Although the risks of disruption will be lessened upon the conclusion of this planned transition, the new international vendor may experience difficulty ramping up production to meet our demand within our desired timeline. Such a delay could result in significant product shortfalls and delays in delivery of products to our customers. We plan to mitigate these risks by conducting manufacturing readiness reviews and may place company personnel on site at the international vendors' facility to assist with production.

We depend on the availability and proper functioning of certain third-party technology that we incorporate into or bundle with our products. Third-party technology may include defects or errors that could adversely affect the performance of our products. If third-party technology becomes unavailable at acceptable prices, we may need to expend considerable resources integrating alternative third-party technology or developing our own substitute technology.

The profit margin for some of our products depends in part on the royalty, license and purchase fees we pay in connection with third-party technology which we license for incorporation into our bundling with our products. To the extent we add additional third-party technology to our products and we are unable to offset associated costs, our profit margins may decline, and our operating results may suffer. In addition to cost implications, third-party technology may include defects or errors that could adversely affect the performance of our products, which may harm our market reputation or adversely affect our product sales. Third-party technology may also include certain open source software code that if used in combination with our own software may jeopardize our intellectual property rights or limit our ability to sell through certain sales channels. If any third-party technology license expires, is terminated or ceases to be available on commercially reasonable terms, we may be required to expend considerable resources integrating alternative third-party technology or developing our own substitute technology. In the interim, sales of our products may be delayed or suspended, or we may be forced to distribute our products with reduced feature sets or functionality.

Our international operations expose us to legal, regulatory and other risks that we may not face in the United States.

We derive more than half of our revenues from customers outside of the United States, and we rely on foreign contractors for the supply and manufacture of many of our products. For example, sales to customers outside the United States accounted for 64%, 62% and 64%, of our total net revenues in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We also conduct significant research and development activities overseas, including through third-party development vendors. For example, a portion of our research and

development is outsourced to contractors operating in Kiev, Ukraine, we have customer support activities in the Philippines, and we have operations in Poland and Israel.

Our international operations are subject to a variety of risks that we may not face in the United States, including:

- the financial and administrative burdens associated with environmental, tax and export laws, as well as other business regulations, in foreign jurisdictions, including high compliance costs, inconsistencies among jurisdictions, and a lack of administrative or judicial interpretative guidance;
- reduced or varied protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- regional economic downturns;
- economic, social and political instability, security concerns, and the risk of war;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- longer collection cycles for accounts receivable;
- difficulties in enforcing contracts;
- difficulties in managing and staffing international implementations and operations, and executing our business strategy internationally;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, including the complexities of foreign value added or other tax systems and restrictions on the repatriation of earnings;
- increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities;
- difficulties in maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls;
- costs and delays associated with developing products in multiple languages; and
- foreign exchange controls that may prevent or limit our ability to repatriate income earned in foreign markets.

Additionally, recent legal developments in Europe have created compliance uncertainty regarding certain transfers of personal data from Europe to the United States. For example, the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), which became effective in the European Union ("EU") in May 2018, will apply to any of our activities conducted from an establishment in the EU or related to products and services that we offer to EU users. The GDPR created a range of new data privacy related compliance obligations, which could cause us to change our business practices, and will significantly increase financial penalties for noncompliance, including possible fines of up to 4% of global annual turnover for the preceding financial year or €20 million (whichever is higher) for the most serious infringements.

We may not be successful in developing, implementing or maintaining policies and strategies that will be effective in managing the varying risks in each country where we do business. Our failure to manage these risks successfully, including developing appropriate contingency plans for our outsourced research and development work, could harm our international operations, reduce our international sales and increase our costs, thus adversely affecting our business, operating results and financial condition.

We could be adversely affected by violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act and similar foreign anti-corruption laws.

We operate in several foreign jurisdictions. The U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and similar foreign anti-corruption laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from offering, promising, authorizing, or making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of such official in his or her official capacity, inducing the official to do any act in violation of his or her lawful duty, or to secure any improper advantage in obtaining or retaining business. Recent years have seen a substantial increase in the global enforcement of anti-corruption laws, with more frequent voluntary self-disclosures by companies, aggressive investigations and enforcement proceedings by both the U.S. Department of Justice and the SEC resulting in record fines and penalties, increased enforcement activity by non-U.S. regulators, and increases in criminal and civil proceedings brought against companies and individuals.

We operate in a number of countries that are recognized as having governmental corruption problems to some degree and where local customs and practices may not foster strict compliance with anti-corruption laws, including China. Our continued operation and expansion outside the United States could increase the risk of such violations in the future. Although we have policies that mandate compliance with these anti-corruption laws and require training, we cannot assure you that these policies and procedures will protect us from unauthorized reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. In the event that we believe or have reason to believe that our employees or agents have or may have violated applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, we may be required to investigate or have outside counsel investigate the relevant facts and circumstances, which can be expensive and require significant time and attention from senior management. Violations of these laws may result in significant criminal or civil sanctions, which could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations or financial condition.

We rely to a significant extent on manufacturing and hardware development vendors with operations in China, Thailand and other foreign jurisdiction. This may reduce our control over the manufacturing activities, create uncertainty with respect to intended cost savings and expose our proprietary assets to greater risk of misappropriation. Changes to these vendor relationships may result in delays or disruptions that could harm our business.

We rely to a significant extent on vendors for the development and manufacture of certain of our hardware products, primarily in China and Thailand. These relationships provide us with more flexible resource capabilities, access to global talent and cost savings, but also expose us to risks that may not exist or may be less pronounced with respect to our internal operations. We are able to exercise only limited oversight of our contractors, including with respect to their engineering and manufacturing processes, resource allocations, delivery schedules, security procedures and quality control. Language, cultural and time zone differences complicate effective management of contractors that are located abroad. Additionally, competition for talent in certain locations may lead to high turnover rates that disrupt development or manufacturing continuity. The manufacturers we use also manufacture products for other companies, including our competitors. Our contractors could choose to prioritize capacity for other users, increase the prices they charge us or reduce or eliminate deliveries to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Pricing terms offered by contractors may be highly variable over time reflecting, among other things, order volume, local inflation and exchange rates. For example, during the past few years, including in 2018, most of our outsourced manufacturers have been in China, where the cost of manufacturing has been increasing and labor unrest and turn-over rates at manufacturers have been on the rise. Some of our contractor relationships are based on contract, while others operate on a purchase order basis, where we do not have the benefit of written protections with respect to pricing or other critical terms.

We are in the process of transitioning the manufacturer of certain of our hardware product components to a new international vendor. Although the risks of disruption will be lessened upon the conclusion of this planned transition, the new international vendor may experience difficulty ramping up production to meet our demand within our desired timeline or be unable to manufacture product components that meet our quality standards. Such a delay in meeting our desired timeline or inability to produce high-quality components could result in significant product shortfalls and delays in delivery of products to our customers. We plan to mitigate these risks by conducting manufacturing readiness reviews and may place company personnel on site at the international vendors' facility to assist with production.

Many of our contractors require access to our intellectual property and our confidential and proprietary information to perform their services. Protection of these assets in certain non-U.S. jurisdictions may be less robust than in the United States. We must rely on policies and procedures we have instituted with our contractors and certain confidentiality and contractual provisions in our written agreements, to the extent they exist, for protection. These safeguards may be inadequate to prevent breaches. If a breach were to occur, available legal or other remedies may be limited or otherwise insufficient to compensate us for any resulting damages.

Furthermore, if one of our international vendors were, for any reason, to cease or experience significant disruptions in its operations, among others as a result of political unrest, we might be unable to replace it on a timely basis with a comparably priced provider. We would also have to expend time and resources to train any new development or manufacturing vendor. If any of the vendors were to suffer an interruption in its business, or experience delays, disruptions or quality control problems in development or manufacturing operations, or if we had to change development or manufacturing vendors, our ability to provide services to our customers would be delayed and our business, operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.

Lengthy procurement lead times and unpredictable life cycles and customer demand for some of our products may result in significant inventory risks.

With respect to many of our products, particularly our audio products, we must procure component parts and build finished inventory far in advance of product shipments. Certain of these products may have unpredictable life cycles and encounter rapid technological obsolescence as a result of dynamic market conditions. We procure product components and build inventory based upon our forecasts of product life cycle and customer demand. If we are unable to accurately forecast product life cycle and customer demand or unable to manage our inventory levels in response to shifts in customer demand, the result may be insufficient, excess or obsolete product inventory. Insufficient product inventory may impair our ability to fulfill product orders and negatively affect our revenues, while excess or obsolete inventory may require a write-down on products and components to their net realizable value, which would negatively affect our results of operations.

Our revenues and operating results depend significantly on our third-party reseller and distribution channels. Our failure to effectively manage our distribution channels for our products and services could adversely affect our revenues and gross margins and therefore our profitability.

We distribute many of our products indirectly through third-party resellers and distributors. We also distribute products directly to end-user customers. Successfully managing the interaction of our direct and indirect channel efforts to reach various potential customer industries for our products and services is a complex process. For example, in response to our direct sales strategies or for other business reasons, our current resellers and distributors may from time to time choose to resell our competitors' products in addition to, or in place of, our products. Moreover, since each distribution method has distinct risks and gross margins, our failure to identify and implement the most advantageous balance in the delivery model for our products and services could adversely affect our revenues and gross margins and therefore our profitability.

If we are unable to sell our professional products through retail sales channels, our operating results could be adversely affected.

We continue to have a presence in retail because our professional-level products are offered through specialty retailers. Our ability to continue to sell our professional products through certain retail sales channels could be impaired due to changes in our business strategy, including our shift to more subscription offerings. Changes in our strategy could lead to fewer unit sales through retail channels in the future, which could adversely affect retailers' willingness to carry our professional-level products and our ability to reach certain customers. If we are unable to sell our professional products through retail sales channels, our operating results could be adversely affected.

Our products may experience defects that could negatively impact our customer relationships, market reputation and operating results.

Our software products occasionally include coding defects (commonly referred to as "bugs"), which in some cases may interfere with or impair a customer's ability to operate or use the software. Similarly, our hardware products could include design or manufacturing defects that could cause them to malfunction. The quality control measures we use are not designed or intended to detect and remedy all defects. Any product defects could result in loss of customers or revenues, delays in revenue recognition, increased product returns, damage to our market reputation and significant warranty or other expense and could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and operating results.

Our success depends in part on our ability to hire and retain competent and skilled management and technical, sales and other personnel.

We are dependent on the continued service and performance of our management team and key technical, sales and other personnel and our success will depend in part on our ability to retain these employees in a competitive job market. If we fail to recruit and retain, including through competitive compensation, competent and skilled personnel, we may incur increased costs or experience challenges with execution of our strategic plan. Also, if we fail to maintain an inclusive and discrimination-free workplace, we could run the risk of losing employees.

Our competitors may in some instances be able to offer a work environment with higher compensation or more opportunities to work with cutting-edge technology than we can. If we are unable to retain our key personnel or appropriately match skill sets with our needs, we would be required to expend significant time and financial resources to identify and hire new qualified personnel and to transfer significant internal historical knowledge, which might significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives.

Our intellectual property and trade secrets are valuable assets that may be subject to third-party infringement and misappropriation.

As a technology company, our intellectual property and trade secrets are among our most valuable assets. Infringement or misappropriation of these assets can result in lost revenues, and thereby ultimately reduce their value. We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality procedures, contractual provisions and anti-piracy technology in certain of our products to protect our intellectual property and trade secrets. Most of these tools require vigilant monitoring of competitor and other third-party activities and of end-user usage of our products to be effective. These tools may not provide adequate protection in all instances, may be subject to circumvention, or may require a vigilance that in some cases exceeds our capabilities or resources. Additionally, our business model is increasingly focused on software products and, as we offer more software products, our revenues may be more vulnerable to loss through piracy, which could result in revenue losses. While we may seek to engage with those potentially infringing our intellectual property to negotiate a license for use, we also may seek legal recourse. The legal regimes of certain foreign jurisdictions in which we operate, may not protect our intellectual property or trade secrets to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. If our intellectual property or trade secrets are misappropriated in foreign jurisdictions, we may be without adequate remedies to address these issues. Regardless of jurisdiction, assuming legal protection exists, and infringement or misappropriation is detected, any enforcement action that we may pursue could be costly and time-consuming, the outcome will be uncertain, and the alleged offender in some cases may seek to have our intellectual property rights invalidated. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property and trade secrets, our business could be harmed.

Our results could be materially adversely affected if we are accused of, or found to be, infringing third parties' intellectual property rights.

Because of technological change in our industry, extensive and sometimes uncertain patent coverage, and the rapid issuance of new patents, it is possible that certain of our products or business methods may infringe the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties. Companies in the technology industry own large numbers of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets and frequently enter into litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. Our technologies may not be able to withstand any third-party claims or rights against their use. We have received claims, and are subject to litigation alleging, that we infringe patents owned by third parties, and we may in the future be subject to such claims and litigation. Regardless of the scope or validity of such patents, or the merits of any patent claims by potential or actual litigants, we could incur substantial costs in defending intellectual property claims and litigation, and such claims and litigation could distract management's attention from normal business operations. In addition, we provide indemnification provisions in agreements with certain customers covering potential claims by third parties of intellectual property infringement. These agreements generally provide that we will indemnify customers for losses incurred in connection with an infringement claim brought by a third party with respect to our products, and we have received claims for such indemnification. The results of any intellectual property litigation to which we are, or may become, a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to:

- cease selling or using products or services that incorporate the challenged intellectual property;
- make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments or other costs or damages;
- obtain a license, which may not be available on reasonable terms, to sell or use the relevant technology, which such license could require royalties that would significantly increase our cost of goods sold; or
- redesign products or services to avoid infringement, where such redesign could involve significant costs and result in delayed and/or reduced sales of the affected products.

Potential acquisitions could be difficult to consummate and integrate into our operations, and they could disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value or impair our financial results.

As part of our business strategy, from time to time we may seek to grow our business through acquisitions of or investments in new or complementary businesses, technologies or products that we believe can improve our ability to compete in our existing customer markets or allow us to enter new markets. The potential risks associated with acquisitions and investment transactions include, but are not limited to:

- failure to realize anticipated returns on investment, cost savings and synergies;
- difficulty in assimilating the operations, policies and personnel of the acquired company;
- unanticipated costs associated with acquisitions;
- challenges in combining product offerings and entering into new markets in which we may not have experience;
- distraction of management's attention from normal business operations;
- potential loss of key employees of the acquired company;
- difficulty implementing effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures;
- impairment of relationships with customers or suppliers;
- possibility of incurring impairment losses related to goodwill and intangible assets; and
- unidentified issues not discovered in due diligence, which may include product quality issues or legal or other contingencies.

In order to complete an acquisition or investment transaction, we may need to obtain financing, including through borrowings or the issuance of debt or equity securities. Any issuance of additional securities could potentially dilute existing stockholders. The amount and terms of any potential future acquisition-related borrowings, as well as other factors, could adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition. We may not be able to consummate such financings on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, in which case our ability to complete desired acquisitions or investments and to implement our business strategy, and as a result our financial results, may be materially impaired. In addition, business combinations and investment transactions could impact our effective tax rate. We may experience risks relating to the challenges and costs of closing a business combination or investment transaction and the risk that an announced business combination or investment transaction may not close. The contributions to financial results of any completed, pending or future acquisitions or investments may differ from the investment community's expectations in a given period or over time.

Unanticipated changes in our tax provisions, the adoption of new tax legislation or exposure to additional tax liabilities could affect our profitability.

We are subject to income and other taxes in the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Our tax liabilities are affected by the amounts we charge for inventory, services, licenses and other items in intercompany transactions. We are also subject to ongoing tax audits in various jurisdictions. Tax authorities may disagree with our intercompany charges, cross-jurisdictional transfer pricing or other matters and assess additional taxes. We regularly assess the likely outcomes of these audits in order to determine the appropriateness of our tax provision. However, there can be no assurance that we will accurately predict the outcomes of these audits, and the amounts ultimately paid upon the resolution of an audit could be materially different from the amounts previously included in our income tax expense and therefore, could have a material impact on our tax provision, net income and cash flows. In addition, our tax provision in the future could be adversely affected by changes to our operating structure, changes in the mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in tax laws - including the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or TCJA, enacted on December 22, 2017, and the discovery of new information in the course of our tax return preparation process. The TCJA requires certain complex computations not previously required under U.S. tax law and accounting treatments have yet to be clarified as the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the Internal Revenue Service continues to issue additional regulatory guidance. As such, the full effect of the TCJA remains uncertain.

We may be subject to litigation, which, if adversely determined, could harm our business and operating results.

The costs of defending litigation, whether in cash expenses or in management time, could harm our business and materially and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows. An unfavorable outcome in any litigation matter could require that we pay substantial damages, or, in connection with any intellectual property infringement claims, could require that we pay ongoing royalty payments or prohibit us from selling certain of our products. In addition, we may decide to settle any litigation, which

could cause us to incur significant settlement costs. A settlement or an unfavorable outcome on any litigation matter could have a material and adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

A natural disaster or catastrophic event may significantly limit our ability to conduct business as normal and harm our business.

Our operations, and the operations of our customers, are vulnerable to interruptions by natural disasters and catastrophic events. For example, we operate a complex, geographically dispersed business, which includes significant personnel, customers and facilities in California near major earthquake fault lines. We may not be able to protect our company from such catastrophic events and we are predominantly uninsured for business continuity losses and disruptions caused by catastrophic events. Disruption or failure of our or our customers' networks or systems, or injury or damage to either parties' personnel or physical infrastructure, caused by a natural disaster, public health crisis, terrorism, cyber-attack, act of war or other catastrophic event may significantly limit our or our customers' ability to conduct business as normal, including our ability to communicate and transact with customers, suppliers, distributors and resellers, which may negatively affect our revenues and operating results. Additionally, a natural disaster or catastrophic event could cause us or our customers to suspend all or a portion of operations for a significant period of time, result in a permanent loss of resources, and require the relocation of personnel and material to alternate facilities that may not be available or adequate. Such an event could also cause an indirect economic impact on our customers, which could impact our customers' purchasing decisions and reduce demand for our products and services. A prolonged disruption of our business could also damage our reputation, particularly among our global news organization customers who are likely to require our solutions and support during such time. Any of these factors could cause a material adverse impact on our financial condition and operating results.

Economic conditions and regulatory changes leading up to and following the United Kingdom's scheduled exit from the European Union could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

The United Kingdom, or U.K., government has commenced the legal process of leaving the European Union, typically referred to as "Brexit." There remains significant uncertainty about when and how the U.K. will officially exit the European Union, if at all, and the possible effects of Brexit including but not limited to, the imposition of trade barriers and increased costs throughout Europe, changes in European manufacturing and employment markets, and currency fluctuations. While the full effects of Brexit will not be known for some time, Brexit could cause disruptions to, and create uncertainty surrounding, our business and results of operations. The most immediate effect of the expected Brexit has been significant volatility in global equity and debt markets and currency exchange rate fluctuations. Ongoing global market volatility and a deterioration in economic conditions due to uncertainty surrounding Brexit, could significantly disrupt the markets in which we operate and lead our customers to closely monitor their costs and delay capital spending decisions.

Additionally, the expected Brexit has resulted in the immediate strengthening of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies in which we conduct business. Although this strengthening has been somewhat ameliorated by the British Government's stated desire to accomplish a transitional exit, because we translate revenue denominated in foreign currency into U.S. dollars for our financial statements, during periods of a strengthening U.S. Dollar, our reported revenue from foreign operations is reduced. As a result of Brexit and the continued negotiations within the U.K., there may be further periods of volatility in the currencies in which we conduct business.

The effects of Brexit will depend on any agreements the U.K. makes to retain access to EU markets, either during a transitional period or more permanently. The measures could potentially disrupt the markets we serve and may cause us to lose customers and employees. In addition, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the U.K. determines which EU laws to replace or replicate.

Any of these effects of Brexit could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Risks Related to Our Liquidity and Financial Performance

If we are not able to generate and maintain adequate liquidity our ability to operate our business could be adversely affected.

Generating and maintaining adequate liquidity is important to our business operations. We meet our liquidity needs primarily through cash generated by operations, supplemented from time to time with the proceeds of long-term debt and borrowings under the revolving credit facility, or Credit Facility, governed by the financing agreement, dated February 26, 2016, as amended, between us and the lender parties thereto, or the Financing Agreement. We have the ability to borrow up to \$22.5 million under the Credit Facility. We have also undertaken significant cost cutting measures and we may take additional measures to further improve our liquidity. Significant fluctuations in our cash balances could harm our ability to meet our immediate liquidity needs, impair our capacity to react to sudden or unexpected contractions or growth in our business, reduce our ability to withstand a sustained period of economic crisis, and impair our ability to compete with competitors with greater financial resources. In addition, fluctuations in our cash balances could cause us to draw on our Credit Facility and therefore reduce available funds under the Credit Facility (see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources" in Item 7 of this Form 10-K). If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow or our borrowings are not sufficient, our liquidity may significantly decrease, which could have an adverse effect on our business.

We may not be able to achieve the efficiencies, savings and other benefits anticipated from our cost reduction, margin improvement and other business optimization initiatives.

We regularly review and implement programs to reduce costs, increase efficiencies and enhance our business. We have undertaken, and expect to continue to undertake, various restructuring activities and cost reduction initiatives in an effort to better align our organizational structure and costs with our overall strategy. Past restructuring and cost reduction initiatives have included reductions in our workforce, facility consolidation, transferring resources to lower cost regions and reducing other third-party services costs.

In connection with these activities, we may experience a disruption in our ability to perform functions important to our strategy. Unexpected delays, increased costs, challenges with adapting our internal control environment to a new organizational structure, inability to retain and motivate employees, or other challenges arising from these initiatives could adversely affect our ability to realize the anticipated savings or other intended benefits of these activities and could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and operating results.

Restrictions in the Financing Agreement may limit our activities.

The Financing Agreement contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to engage in activities that could otherwise benefit us, including, among other things, limitations on our ability to make investments, incur additional indebtedness, issue equity, sell assets, pay dividends and make other restricted payments, and create liens. We are also required to comply on an ongoing basis with certain financial covenants, including a maximum leverage ratio and an annual limit on the amount of our capital expenditures. Our ability to comply with these restrictions and covenants in the future is uncertain and could be affected by the levels of our cash flows from operations and events or circumstances beyond our control. Failure to comply with any of these restrictions or covenants may result in an event of default under the Financing Agreement, which could permit acceleration of the outstanding indebtedness under the Financing Agreement and require us to repay such indebtedness before its scheduled due date. Certain events of default under the Financing Agreement may also give rise to a default under our convertible notes due 2020 or other future indebtedness. If an event of default were to occur, we might not have sufficient funds available to make the payments required. If we are unable to repay amounts owed, our lenders may be entitled to foreclose on and sell substantially all of our assets, which secure our borrowings under the Financing Agreement.

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our business, cash flow and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2018 we had \$221 million of long-term indebtedness, including our 2.00% convertible senior notes due 2020, or the Notes, and borrowings under the Financing Agreement. This substantial level of indebtedness may:

- require us to dedicate a greater percentage of our cash flow from operations to payments on our debt, thereby reducing the availability of cash flow to fund capital expenditures, pursue other acquisitions or investments and use for general corporate purposes;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic conditions, including increases in interest rates with respect to borrowings under the Financing Agreement that bear interest at variable rates or when our indebtedness is being refinanced;
- limit our ability to obtain additional financing; and
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in or challenges relating to our business and industry, creating competitive disadvantages compared to other competitors with lower debt levels and borrowing costs.

The Notes mature in June 2020 and become a current liability on our balance sheet in June 2019. We cannot make any assurance that our cash flow from operations, combined with any additional borrowings available to us, will be sufficient to enable us to repay the Notes or our other indebtedness, or to fund other liquidity needs. We may incur additional indebtedness in the future, which could cause these risks to intensify. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flows to repay the Notes and our other indebtedness when due or to fund our other liquidity needs, we may be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as selling assets, restructuring debt or obtaining additional equity capital on terms that may be onerous or highly dilutive. Our ability to refinance the Notes or our other indebtedness will depend on the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. We may not be able to engage in any of these activities or engage in these activities on desirable terms, which could result in a default on our debt obligations.

We recognized a significant amount of revenue in recent years due to the amortization of deferred revenue attributable to transactions occurring in the past. The reduction in deferred revenues resulted in increased revenue and gross margin and our reported net income in prior years. Revenue from the amortization of deferred revenue will not recur to the same extent in future periods; as a result, there are no assurances that we will be able to report net income in future periods. In addition, as less revenue is recognized from deferred revenue amortization and we have adopted a new accounting standard for revenue recognition, we may experience greater volatility in our quarterly and annual operating results.

As a result of our historical practice of providing Implied Maintenance Release PCS on many of our products, we were required, under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP, to recognize revenue for many of these transactions ratably over a period that typically ranged from three to six years. Due to changes in accounting rules, namely Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14, and the cessation of our practice of providing Implied Maintenance Release PCS for many of our products, revenue from older transactions continued to be recognized and, in some cases, accelerated into revenue through 2017. This resulted in significant increases to revenue and declines in deferred revenue during 2016 and 2017. New sales of many of the same products now qualify for upfront recognition and do not add significantly to deferred revenue balances. As a result, revenue attributable to older transactions has declined significantly through 2017 as corresponding deferred revenue is fully amortized and not being replenished by new transactions. Deferred revenue for the fiscal years 2016 and 2017 declined approximately \$123 million and \$31 million, respectively, as a result of these circumstances.

The amortization of deferred revenue described above resulted in our reporting a smaller net loss of \$14 million in 2017 and net income of approximately \$48 million in 2016. With the impact of deferred revenue amortization declining significantly in future periods, there are no assurances that we will be able to report net income in future periods. Our financial results and the impact of the deferred revenue are discussed in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 of this Form 10-K.

The adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606) on January 1, 2018, which requires virtually all product sales to be recognized as revenue upon delivery, further impacts our deferred revenue balances since, upon adoption, using the modified retrospective method, we recorded a cumulative reduction of deferred revenue of approximately \$97 million. With the adoption of ASC 606, we now recognize a greater proportion of revenue upon delivery of our products, whereas some of our product sales under legacy GAAP were initially recorded in deferred revenue and recognized over a longer period of time. With the decreased amount of deferred revenue and more immediate impact of current period sales and shipment activity on revenue, our operating results may be more volatile in future quarterly and annual periods.

Our revenues and operating results are difficult to predict and may fluctuate from period to period.

Our results of operations have been, and may continue to, be subject to significant quarterly variation. Our revenues and operating results for any particular quarter may also vary due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, those enumerated under the section "Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements," appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K and:

- the timing of large or enterprise-wide sales and our ability to recognize revenues from such sales;
- demand planning and logistics;
- renewal rates under subscription contracts;
- reliance on third-party reseller and distribution channels;
- · changes in operating expenses;
- price protections and provisions for inventory obsolescence extended to resellers and distributors;
- · seasonal factors, such as higher consumer demand at year-end; and
- complex accounting rules for revenue recognition.

The occurrence and interaction of these variables may cause our revenues and operating results to fluctuate from period to period. As a result, period-to-period comparisons of our revenues and operating results may not provide a good indication of our future performance. We cannot be certain when, or if, our operations will be profitable in future periods.

Our revenue backlog estimates are based on certain assumptions and are subject to unexpected adjustments and cancellations and backlog orders may not be timely converted to revenues in any particular fiscal period, if at all, or be indicative of our actual operating results for any future period.

Our revenue backlog, as we define it, consists of firm orders received and includes both (i) orders where the customer has paid in advance of our performance obligations being fulfilled, which are reflected as deferred revenues on our balance sheet, and (ii) orders for future product deliveries or services that have not yet been invoiced by us. To the extent that our customers cancel their orders with us, or reduce their requirements during a particular period for any reason, we will not realize revenue or profit from the associated revenue backlog. Even where a project proceeds as scheduled, it is possible that the customer may default and fail to pay amounts owed to us. Material delays, payment defaults or cancellations could reduce the amount of revenue backlog currently reported, and consequently, could inhibit the conversion of that backlog into revenues. Furthermore, orders included in our revenue backlog may not be profitable. We may experience variances in the realization of our revenue backlog because of project delays or cancellations resulting from external market factors and economic factors beyond our control. In addition, even if we realize all of the revenue from the projects in our revenue backlog, if our expenses associated with these projects are higher than expected, our results of operations and financial condition would be adversely affected.

Fluctuations in foreign exchange rates may result in short-term currency exchange losses and could adversely affect our revenues from foreign markets and our manufacturing costs in the long term.

Our international sales are, for the most part, transacted through foreign subsidiaries and generally in the currency of the end-user customers. Consequently, we are exposed to short-term currency exchange risks that may adversely affect our revenues, operating results and cash flows. The majority of our international sales are transacted in euros. To hedge against the dollar/euro exchange exposure of the resulting forecasted payables, receivables and cash balances, we may enter into foreign currency contracts. The success of our hedging programs depends on the accuracy of our forecasts of transaction activity in foreign currency. To the extent that these forecasts are over- or understated during periods of currency volatility, we may experience currency gains or losses. Our hedging activities, if enacted, may only offset a portion of the adverse financial impact resulting from unfavorable movement in dollar/euro exchange rates, which could adversely affect our financial position or results of operations.

Furthermore, the significance to our business of sales in Europe subjects us to risks associated with long-term changes in the dollar/euro exchange rate. A sustained strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the euro would decrease our expected future U.S. dollar revenues from European sales, and could have a significant adverse effect on our overall profit margins. During the past few years, economic instability in Europe, including concern over sovereign debt in Greece, Italy, Ireland and certain other European Union countries, caused significant fluctuations in the value of the euro relative to those of other currencies, including

the U.S. dollar. Continuing uncertainty regarding economic conditions, including the solvency of these countries and the stability of the Eurozone, could lead to significant long-term economic weakness and reduced economic growth in Europe, the occurrence of which, or the potential occurrence of which, could lead to a sustained strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the euro, adversely affecting the profitability of our European operations.

In addition, we source and manufacture many of our products in China and our costs may increase should the renminbi not remain stable with the U.S. dollar. Although the renminbi is pegged against a basket of currencies determined by the People's Bank of China, the renminbi may appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the long term. In addition, if China were to permit the renminbi to float to a free market rate of exchange, it is widely anticipated that the renminbi would appreciate significantly in value against U.S. dollar. An increase in the value of the renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have the effect of increasing the labor and production costs of our Chinese manufacturers in U.S. dollar terms, which may result in their passing such costs to us in the form of increased pricing, which would adversely affect our profit margins if we could not pass those price increases along to our customers.

Global economic weakness and uncertainty could adversely affect our revenues, gross margins and expenses.

Our business is impacted by global economic conditions, which have been in recent years, and continue to be, volatile. Specifically, our revenues and gross margins depend significantly on global economic conditions and the demand for our products and services in the markets in which we compete. Economic weakness and uncertainty have resulted, and may result in the future, in decreased revenue, gross margin, earnings or growth rates and difficulty managing inventory levels. Sustained uncertainty about global economic conditions may adversely affect demand for our products and services and could cause demand to differ materially from our expectations as customers curtail or delay spending on our products and services. Economic weakness and uncertainty also make it more difficult for us to make accurate forecasts of revenues, gross margins and expenses.

The inability of our customers to obtain credit in the future may impair their ability to make timely payments to us. Tightening of credit by financial institutions could also lead customers to postpone spending or to cancel, decrease or delay their existing or future orders with us. Customer insolvencies could negatively impact our revenues and our ability to collect receivables. Financial difficulties experienced by our suppliers or distributors could result in product delays, increased accounts receivable defaults and inventory challenges. In the event we are impacted by global economic weakness, we may record additional charges relating to restructuring costs or the impairment of assets, and our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

The attempt by the current United States Administration to replace NAFTA, and efforts to withdraw from, or materially modify other international trade agreements, and the imposition of tariffs, and any other future attempts to otherwise limit international trade could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A significant portion of our business activities is conducted in foreign countries, including Mexico and China. The current Administration has indicated that it is not supportive of certain existing international trade agreements, and it has sought to replace the North American Free Trade Agreement, or NAFTA, with the recently signed U.S.-Mexico-Canada Agreement, or USMCA. There is significant uncertainty regarding whether and when the USMCA will be ratified and, if ratified, its ultimate form. The current Administration has also imposed certain tariffs on international trade and may consider additional tariffs or other limitations on international trade. As a result of these actions, and any other actions that the U.S. may take in the future to withdraw from or materially modify other international trade agreements, or to otherwise limit international trade, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Risks related to our 2.00% convertible senior notes due 2020

The use of cash to satisfy our conversion obligation under the Notes may adversely affect our liquidity, and we may not have the ability to raise the funds necessary to settle conversions in cash or to repurchase the Notes upon a fundamental change. The agreements governing our other indebtedness may contain limitations on our ability to pay cash upon conversion or repurchase of the Notes.

On June 15, 2015, we completed an offering of \$125.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The Notes may be converted into shares of our common stock, at the election of the holder, if certain conditions are met, including, among other

things, the last reported sale price of the common stock being greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price of the Notes (initially \$21.94 per share) for at least 20 trading days within a period of 30 consecutive trading days. In the event the conditional conversion feature of the Notes is triggered, and one or more holders elect to convert their Notes, we may elect to satisfy our conversion obligation by paying cash or by delivering shares of our common stock. Further, holders of the Notes have the right to require us to repurchase their Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change, which generally means a merger, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other similar change of control transaction. To the extent we do not elect to satisfy our conversion obligation by delivering solely shares of our common stock, we would be required to settle a portion or all of our conversion obligation through the payment of cash. The use of cash to settle our conversion obligation could adversely affect our liquidity. Further, we may not have enough available cash, or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases of the Notes surrendered or to make cash payments in respect of Notes being converted. The Financing Agreement contains a restriction on our ability to settle conversions of the Notes with cash.

The Notes mature in June 2020. Under applicable accounting rules, if the Notes are not converted or repaid prior to August 2019, our financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.

The Notes mature in June 2020. If holders do not elect to convert their Notes and the Notes remain outstanding prior to the issuance of our quarterly report for the three months ended June 30, 2019, which we expect in August 2019, we would be required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of the Notes as a current, rather than long-term, liability. Such reclassification would result in a material reduction of our net working capital, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, while we could seek to obtain third-party financing to pay for any amounts due in cash upon the maturity of the Notes, we cannot be sure that such third-party financing would be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

Our failure to repurchase Notes or pay any cash upon conversion of the Notes would constitute a default under the indenture governing the Notes, and could cause defaults under our other or future indebtedness.

Our failure to repurchase Notes or pay any cash upon conversion of the Notes as required by the indenture governing the Notes would constitute a default under the indenture. This kind of default under the indenture would also constitute a default under the Financing Agreement, and it could constitute a default under agreements governing our future indebtedness. If the repayment of the indebtedness under the Financing Agreement, or any other indebtedness, were to be accelerated after any applicable notice or grace periods, we may not have sufficient funds to repay the indebtedness and repurchase the Notes or make cash payments upon conversions thereof.

The capped call transaction may affect the trading price of our common stock.

In connection with the offering of the Notes, we entered into the Capped Call. The primary purpose of the Capped Call was to reduce potential dilution to our common stock and/or offset any cash payments we may be required to make in excess of the principal amount, in each case, upon any conversion of Notes. In order to establish a hedge of the Capped Call, the Counterparty may have entered into various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock, and it may modify its hedge positions from time to time by entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock and/or purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities in secondary market transactions prior to the maturity of the Notes. The Counterparty is likely to undertake these activities during, and potentially prior to, any observation period related to a conversion of the Notes. These activities could cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of our common stock.

Risks Related to Our Stock

The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile.

The market price of our common stock has historically experienced volatility. Our stock may continue to fluctuate substantially in the future in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- period-to-period variations in our revenues or operating results;
- our failure to accurately forecast revenues or operating results or to report financial or operating results within the range of our previously issued guidance;

- our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements;
- whether our results meet analysts' expectations;
- market reaction to significant corporate initiatives or announcements;
- our ability to innovate;
- our relative competitive position within our markets;
- shifts in markets or demand for our solutions;
- changes in our relationships with suppliers, resellers, distributors or customers;
- our commencement of, or involvement in, litigation;
- short sales, hedging or other derivative transactions involving shares of our common stock;
- shifts in financial markets and fluctuations of exchange rates; and
- the actions and decisions of our significant stockholders.

Additionally, broader financial market and global economic trends may affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance.

Delaware law and our charter documents may impede or discourage a takeover, which could reduce the market price of our common stock.

We are a Delaware corporation, and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire control of us, even if a change in control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our board of directors, or a committee thereof, has the power, without stockholder approval, to designate the terms of one or more series of preferred stock and issue shares of preferred stock. The ability of our board of directors or a committee thereof to create and issue a new series of preferred stock and certain provisions of Delaware law and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, could impede a merger, takeover or other business combination involving us, or discourage a potential acquirer from making a tender offer for our common stock, which, under certain circumstances, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We lease approximately 124,000 square feet in two facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts for our principal corporate and administrative offices, as well as for significant R&D activities. The lease for 24,000 square feet expires in May 2020 and the lease for 100,000 square feet expires in May 2028.

We lease approximately 17,000 square feet of office space in Iver Heath, United Kingdom for our European headquarters, which includes administrative, sales and support functions, and 24,000 square feet in Dublin, Ireland for the final assembly and distribution of our products. We lease approximately 24,000 square feet in the Philippines for our Asia operations including customer support and administrative functions.

We also lease office space for sales operations and research and development in several other domestic and international locations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Our industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent claims and litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. We are involved in legal proceedings from time to time arising from the normal course of business activities, including claims of alleged infringement of intellectual property rights and contractual, commercial, employee relations, product or service performance, or other matters.

Class Action Lawsuit

In November 2016, a purported securities class action lawsuit was filed in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts (Mohanty v. Avid Technology, Inc. et al., No. 16-cv-12336) against us and certain of our executive officers seeking unspecified damages and other relief on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of our common stock between August 4, 2016 and November 9, 2016, inclusive. The complaint purported to state a claim for violation of federal securities laws as a result of alleged violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. The complaint's allegations relate generally to our disclosure surrounding the level of implementation of our Avid NEXIS solution product offerings. On February 7, 2017, the Court appointed a lead plaintiff and counsel in the matter. On June 14, 2017, we moved to dismiss the action. On July 31, 2017, the lead plaintiff filed an opposition to our motion to dismiss, and on August 21, 2017, we filed our reply brief. On October 13, 2017, after a mediation, the parties reached an agreement in principle to settle this litigation. The settlement was approved by the court and the settlement payment was made by our insurers in May 2018.

The outcome of legal proceedings and claims brought against us is subject to significant uncertainty and, as a result, our financial position or results of operations may be negatively affected by the unfavorable resolution of one or more of these proceedings for the period in which a matter is resolved. See Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors."

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol AVID. The approximate number of holders of record of our common stock at March 11, 2019 was 255. This number does not include stockholders for whom shares were held in a "nominee" or "street" name.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our Financing Agreement prohibits us from declaring or paying any dividends in cash on our capital stock.

Stock Performance Graph

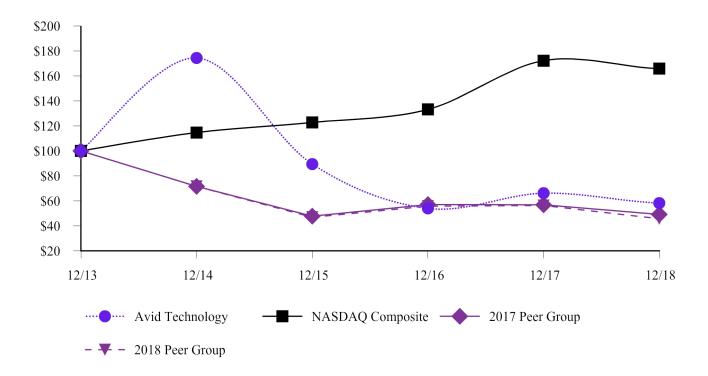
The following graph compares the cumulative stockholder return on our common stock during the period from December 31, 2013 through December 31, 2018 with the cumulative return during the period for:

- the Nasdaq Composite Index (all companies traded on Nasdaq Capital, Global or Global Select Markets),
- the 2017 Avid Peer Group Index, and
- the 2018 Avid Peer Group Index (see details following the graph).

This comparison assumes the investment of \$100 on December 31, 2013 in our common stock, the Nasdaq Market Index and the Avid Peer Group Index, and assumes that dividends, if any, were reinvested.

COMPARISON OF FIVE-YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN

Among Avid Technology, Inc., the Nasdaq Composite Index, and the Avid Peer Groups



Because our products and services are diverse, we do not believe any single published industry index is appropriate for comparing stockholder return. As a result, we compare our common stock returns to a peer group index, which was composed of Nasdaq traded companies selected to best represent our peers based on various criteria, including industry classification, number of employees and market capitalization.

The composition of the Avid Peer Group Index is dictated by the peer group selected by the compensation committee of our board of directors for reference in setting executive compensation. The compensation committee seeks generally to include companies with similar product and service offerings to those of Avid while also achieving a balance of smaller and larger sized peer companies in terms of market capitalizations and revenue. For 2018, the compensation committee made certain changes to the 2017 Avid Peer Group Index to more accurately reflect this philosophy.

The Avid Peer Group Index for 2018 was composed of: 3D Systems Corporation, Brightcove Inc., Carbonite, Inc., Cray Inc., Extreme Networks, Inc., Harmonic Inc., Limelight Networks, Inc. MicroStrategy Incorporated, Monotype Imagine Holdings Inc., Progress Software Corporation, RealNetworks, Inc., Shutterstock, Inc., and TiVo Corporation.

The Avid Peer Group Index is weighted based on market capitalization.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected condensed consolidated financial data below should be read in conjunction with Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Financial Information," included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. The selected condensed consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS DATA:

(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31,									
	2018 (1)		2017 (2)		2016 (2)		2015 (2)		2014 (2)	
Net revenues		413,282	\$	419,003	\$	511,930	\$	505,595	\$	530,251
Cost of revenues		174,118		176,887		179,207		197,445		204,471
Gross profit		239,164		242,116		332,723		308,150		325,780
Operating expenses:										
Research and development		62,379		68,212		81,564		95,898		90,390
Marketing and selling		101,273		106,257		110,338		122,511		133,049
General and administrative		55,230		53,892		61,471		74,109		81,181
Amortization of intangible assets		1,450		1,450		2,498		2,354		1,626
Restructuring costs (recoveries), net		5,148		7,059		12,837		6,305		(165)
Total operating expenses		225,480		236,870		268,708		301,177		306,081
Operating income		13,684		5,246		64,015		6,973		19,699
Interest and other expense, net		(23,087)		(18,668)		(18,671)		(6,408)		(2,783)
(Loss) income before income taxes		(9,403)		(13,422)		45,344		565		16,916
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes		1,271		133		(2,875)		(1,915)		2,188
Net (loss) income	\$	(10,674)	\$	(13,555)	\$	48,219	\$	2,480	\$	14,728
Net (loss) income per share – basic and diluted	\$	(0.26)	\$	(0.33)	\$	1.20	\$	0.06	\$	0.38
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic		41,662		41,020		40,021		39,423		39,147
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – diluted		41,662		41,020		40,176		40,380		39,267

- (1) As a result of our adoption of Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 606 effective January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method, prior period amounts have not been adjusted to conform with ASC 606 and therefore may not be comparable. See our policy on "Revenue Recognition" in Note B to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K for a further discussion of the effects of the changes to our revenue recognition policies on our financial results.
- (2) Our revenues and operating results have been affected by the deferral of revenues from customer transactions occurring prior to 2011. On January 1, 2011, we adopted Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2009-14. Substantially all revenue arrangements prior to January 1, 2011 were generally recognized on a ratable basis over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS. Subsequent to January 1, 2011, product revenues are generally recognized upon delivery and Implied Maintenance PCS and other service and support elements are recognized as services are rendered.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA:

(in thousands)

As of December 31,

		2018		2017		2016		2015		2014
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$	56,103	\$	57,223	\$	44,948	\$	17,902	\$	25,056
Working capital (deficit) (1)		8,923		(61,753)		(86,931)		(167,450)		(157,492)
Total assets		265,843		234,684		249,581		247,926		191,599
Deferred revenues (current and long-term amounts)		99,601		194,613		225,684		348,382		414,840
Long-term liabilities (1)		244,831		287,174		281,556		272,599		222,641
Total stockholders' deficit		(166,661)		(268,570)		(269,911)		(329,572)		(341,070)

⁽¹⁾ The presentation of prior year working capital deficit and long-term liability amounts have been changed to reflect our retrospective adoption of *ASU No. 2015-17, Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*. The standard requires entities to present all deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities as non-current in a classified balance sheet.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW

Business Overview

We develop, market, sell, and support software and integrated solutions for video and audio content creation, management and distribution. We are a leading technology provider that powers the media and entertainment industry. We do this by providing an open and efficient platform for digital media, along with a comprehensive set of tools and workflow solutions. Our solutions are used in production and post-production facilities; film studios; network, affiliate, independent and cable television stations; recording studios; live-sound performance venues; advertising agencies; government and educational institutions; corporate communications departments; and by independent video and audio creative professionals, as well as aspiring professionals. Projects produced using our tools, platform and ecosystem include feature films, television programming, live events, news broadcasts, sports productions, commercials, music, video and other digital media content. With over one million creative users and thousands of enterprise clients relying on our technology platforms and solutions around the world, Avid enables the industry to thrive in today's connected media and entertainment world.

Our mission is to empower media creators with innovative technology and collaborative tools to entertain, inform, educate and enlighten the world. Our clients rely on Avid to create the most prestigious and award-winning feature films, music recordings, television shows, live concerts, sporting events and news broadcasts. Avid has been honored for technological innovation with 16 Emmy Awards, one Grammy Award, two Oscars and the first ever America Cinema Editors Technical Excellence Award. In 2018, Avid was named the recipient of the prestigious Philo T. Farnsworth Award by the Television Academy, to honor Avid's 30 years of continuous, transformative technology innovations, including products that have improved and accelerated the entire editing and post production process for television. Our creative tools and workflow solutions were used in all 2019 Oscar nominated films for Best Film Editing, Best Sound Editing, Best Sound Mixing, and Best Picture.

Operations Overview

Our strategy for connecting creative professionals and media enterprises with audiences in a powerful, efficient, collaborative, and profitable way leverages our Avid MediaCentral Platform - the open, extensible, and customizable foundation that streamlines and simplifies content workflows by integrating all Avid or third-party products and services that run on top of it. The platform provides secure and protected access, and enables fast and easy creation, delivery and monetization of content.

We work to ensure that we are meeting customer needs, staying ahead of industry trends and investing in the right areas through a close and interactive relationship with our customer base. The Avid Customer Association was established to be the world's most innovative and influential media technology community representing thousands of organizations and over 27,000 professionals from all levels of the industry including the industry's most inspirational and award-winning thought leaders, innovators and storytellers. The Avid Customer Association fosters collaboration between Avid, its customers and other industry colleagues to help shape our product offerings as well as providing a means to shape our industry together.

A key element of our strategy is our transition to a recurring revenue-based model, through a combination of subscription offerings and long-term agreements. We started offering subscription licensing options for some of our products and solutions in 2014, and had approximately 125,000 paying subscribers at the end of 2018. These licensing options offer choices in pricing and deployment to suit our customers' needs. Our subscription offerings to date have primarily been sold to creative professionals, however, we expect to increase subscription sales to media enterprises going forward as we expand offerings and move through customer upgrade cycles, which we expect will further increase recurring revenue on a longer-term basis. Our long-term agreements are comprised of multi-year agreements with large media enterprise customers to provide specified products and services, including SaaS offerings, and channel partners and resellers to purchase minimum amounts of products and service over a specified period of time.

Another key aspect of our strategy has been to implement programs to increase operational efficiencies and reduce costs. We are making significant changes in business operations to better support the company's strategy and overall performance. We have implemented a number of spending control initiatives biased towards non-personnel costs to reduce the overall cost structure

while still investing in key areas that will drive growth. We are also revamping our supply chain and logistics, moving to a lean model that leverages a new supplier and distribution network. We are optimizing our go-to-market strategy, simplifying our strategy to address specific customer markets to help maximize our commercial success, which we expect will improve effectiveness, while increasing efficiency and driving growth of our pipeline and ultimately revenue.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We regularly reevaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to the following: revenue recognition and allowances for sales returns and exchanges; stock-based compensation; income tax assets and liabilities; and restructuring charges and accruals. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience and various other factors we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the amounts of revenues and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

We believe the following critical accounting policies most significantly affect the portrayal of our financial condition and involve our most difficult and subjective estimates and judgments.

On January 1, 2018, we adopted ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC 606"), using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historic accounting under ASC 605. For this reason, the discussion that follows describes our revenue recognition policies both before and after our adoption of ASC 606.

Revenue Recognition - Prior to the adoption of ASC 606 on January 1, 2018

General

We commence revenue recognition when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collection is reasonably assured. Generally, the products we sell do not require significant production, modification or customization. Installation of our products is generally routine, consists of implementation and configuration and does not have to be performed by us.

At the time of a sales transaction, we make an assessment of the collectability of the amount due from the customer. Revenues are recognized only if it is reasonably assured that collection will occur. When making this assessment, we consider customer credit-worthiness and historical payment experience. If it is determined from the outset of the arrangement that collection is not reasonably assured, revenues are recognized on a cash basis, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. At the outset of the arrangement, we also assess whether the fee associated with the order is fixed or determinable and free of contingencies or significant uncertainties. When assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable, we consider the payment terms of the transaction, our collection experience in similar transactions, and our involvement, if any, in third-party financing transactions, among other factors. If the fee is not fixed or determinable, revenues are recognized only as payments become due from the customer, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met. If a significant portion of the fee is due after our normal payment terms, we evaluate whether we have sufficient history of successfully collecting past transactions with similar terms without offering concessions. If that collection history is sufficient, revenue recognition commences, upon delivery of the products, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. If we were to make different judgments or assumptions about any of these matters, it could cause a material increase or decrease in the amount of revenues reported in a particular period.

We often receive multiple purchase orders or contracts from a single customer or a group of related customers that are evaluated to determine if they are, in effect, part of a single arrangement. In situations when we have concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are so closely related that they are, in effect, parts of a single arrangement, we account for those orders as a single arrangement for revenue recognition purposes. In other circumstances, when we have concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are independent buying decisions, such as an earlier purchase of a product and a subsequent purchase of a software upgrade or maintenance contract, we account for those orders as separate arrangements for revenue recognition purposes.

For many of our products, there has been an ongoing practice of Avid making available at no charge to customers' minor feature and compatibility enhancements as well as bug fixes on a when-and-if-available basis (collectively "Software Updates"), for a period of time after initial sales to end users. The implicit obligation to make such Software Updates available to customers over a

period of time represents implied post-contract customer support, which is deemed to be a deliverable in each arrangement and is accounted for as a separate element ("Implied Maintenance Release PCS").

Over the course of the last few years, in connection with a strategic initiative to increase support and other recurring revenue streams, we have taken a number of steps to eliminate the longstanding practice of providing Implied Maintenance Release PCS for many of our products, including the Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius product lines. In the third quarter and fourth quarter of 2015, respectively, we concluded that Implied Maintenance Release PCS for our Media Composer and Sibelius product lines had ceased. In the first quarter of 2016, in connection with the release of Cloud Collaboration in Pro Tools version 12.5, which was an undelivered feature that had prevented us from recognizing any revenue related to new Pro Tools 12 software sales as it represented a specified upgrade right for which vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value was not available, we concluded that Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools 12 product lines had also ended. The determination that Pro Tools 12 Implied Maintenance Release PCS had ended was based on management (i) clearly communicating a policy of no longer providing any Software Updates or other support to customers that are not covered under a paid support plan and (ii) implementing robust digital rights management tools to enforce the policy. With the new policy and technology for Pro Tools 12 in place, combined with management's intent to continue to adhere to the policy, management concluded in the first quarter of 2016 that Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools 12 transactions no longer exists. As a result of the conclusion that Implied Maintenance Release PCS on Pro Tools 12 has ended, revenue and net income in the first quarter of 2016 increased approximately \$11.1 million reflecting the recognition of orders received after the launch of Pro Tools 12 that would have qualified for earlier recognition using the residual method of accounting. In addition, the elimination of Implied Maintenance Release PCS also resulted in the accelerated recognition of maintenance and product revenues that were previously being recognized on a ratable basis over a much longer expected period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS rather than the contractual maintenance period. The reduction in the estimated amortization period of transactions being recognized on a ratable basis resulted in an additional \$41.8 million of revenue during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Revenue Recognition of Non-Software Deliverables

Revenue from products that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized upon delivery of the product to the customer. Products are considered delivered to the customer once they have been shipped and title and risk of loss has been transferred. For most of our product sales, these criteria are met at the time the product is shipped. Revenue from support that is considered a non-software deliverable is initially deferred and is recognized ratably over the contractual period of the arrangement, which is generally twelve months. Professional services and training services are typically sold to customers on a time and materials basis. Revenue from professional services and training services that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized for these deliverables as services are provided to the customer. Revenue for Implied Maintenance Release PCS that is considered a non-software deliverable is recognized ratably over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS, which ranges from one to eight years.

Revenue Recognition of Software Deliverables

We recognize the following types of elements sold using software revenue recognition guidance: (i) software products and software upgrades, when the software sold in a customer arrangement is more than incidental to the arrangement as a whole and the product does not contain hardware that functions with the software to provide essential functionality, (ii) initial support contracts where the underlying product being supported is considered to be a software deliverable, (iii) support contract renewals, and (iv) professional services and training that relate to deliverables considered to be software deliverables. Because we do not have VSOE of the fair value of our software products, we are permitted to account for our typical customer arrangements that include multiple elements using the residual method. Under the residual method, the VSOE of fair value of the undelivered elements (which could include support, professional services or training, or any combination thereof) is deferred and the remaining portion of the total arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements. If evidence of the VSOE of fair value of one or more undelivered elements does not exist, revenues are deferred and recognized when delivery of those elements occurs or when VSOE of fair value can be established. VSOE of fair value is typically based on the price charged when the element is sold separately to customers. We are unable to use the residual method to recognize revenues for some arrangements that include products that are software deliverables under GAAP since VSOE of fair value does not exist for Implied Maintenance Release PCS elements, which are included in some of our arrangements.

For software products that include Implied Maintenance Release PCS, an element for which VSOE of fair value does not exist, revenue for the entire arrangement fee, which could include combinations of product, professional services, training and support,

is recognized ratably as a group over the longest service period of any deliverable in the arrangement, with recognition commencing on the date delivery has occurred for all deliverables in the arrangement (or begins to occur in the case of professional services, training and support). Standalone sales of support contracts are recognized ratably over the service period of the product being supported.

From time to time, we offer certain customers free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements. When a software deliverable arrangement contains an Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable, revenue recognition of the entire arrangement will only commence when any free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements have been delivered, assuming all other products in the arrangement have been delivered and all services, if any, have commenced.

Other Revenue Recognition Policies

In a limited number of arrangements, the professional services and training to be delivered are considered essential to the functionality of our software products. If services sold in an arrangement are deemed to be essential to the functionality of the software products, the arrangement is accounted for using contract accounting. As we have concluded that we cannot reliably estimate our contract costs, we use the completed contract method of contract accounting. The completed contract method of accounting defers all revenue and costs until the date that the products have been delivered and professional services, exclusive of post-contract customer support, have been completed. Deferred costs related to fully deferred contracts are recorded as a component of inventories in the consolidated balance sheet, and generally all other costs of sales are recognized when revenue recognition commences.

We record as revenues all amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs and records our actual shipping costs as a component of cost of revenues. Reimbursements received from customers for out-of-pocket expenses are recorded as revenues, with related costs recorded as cost of revenues. We present revenues net of any taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities.

In the consolidated statements of operations, we classify revenues as product revenues or services revenues. For multiple-element arrangements that include both product and service elements, including Implied Maintenance Release PCS, we evaluate available indicators of fair value and applies our judgment to reasonably classify the arrangement fee between product revenues and services revenues. The amount of multiple-element arrangement fees classified as product and service revenues based on management estimates of fair value when VSOE of fair value for all elements of an arrangement does not exist could differ from amounts classified as product and service revenues if VSOE of fair value for all elements existed.

Revenue Recognition - After the adoption of ASC 606 on January 1, 2018

We enter into contracts with customers that include various combinations of products and services, which are typically capable of being distinct and are accounted for as separate performance obligations. We account for a contract when (i) it has approval and commitment from both parties, (ii) the rights of the parties have been identified, (iii) payment terms have been identified, (iv) the contract has commercial substance and (v) collectability is probable. We recognize revenue upon transfer of control of promised products or services to customers, which typically occurs upon shipment or delivery depending on the terms of the underlying contracts, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for those products or services.

See Note O for disaggregated revenue schedules and further discussion on revenue and deferred revenue performance obligations and the timing of revenue recognition.

We often enter into contractual arrangements that have multiple performance obligations, one or more of which may be delivered subsequent to the delivery of other performance obligations. These arrangements may include a combination of products, support, training and professional services. We allocate the transaction price of the arrangement based on the relative estimated standalone selling price, or SSP, of each distinct performance obligation.

Our process for determining SSP for each performance obligation involves significant management judgment. In determining SSP, we maximize observable inputs and consider a number of data points, including:

- the pricing of standalone sales (in the limited instances where available);
- the pricing established by management when setting prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;

- contractually stated prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- other pricing factors, such as the geographical region in which the products are sold and expected discounts based on the customer size and type.

Determining SSP for performance obligations which we never sell separately also requires significant judgment. In estimating the SSP, we consider the likely price that would have resulted from established pricing practices had the deliverable been offered separately and the prices a customer would likely be willing to pay.

We only include estimated amounts in the transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. We reduce transaction prices for estimated returns and other allowances that represent variable consideration under ASC 606, which we estimate based on historical return experience and other relevant factors, and record a corresponding refund liability as a component of accrued expenses and other current liabilities. Other forms of contingent revenue or variable consideration are infrequent.

While not a common practice for us, in the event we grant the customer the option to acquire additional products or services in an arrangement, we consider if the option provides a material right to the customer that it would not receive without entering into the contract (e.g., an incremental discount compared to the range of discounts typically given for similar products or services). If a material right is deemed to exist, we account for the option as a distinct performance obligation and recognize revenue when those future products or services are transferred or when the option expires.

We also record as revenue all amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs and record the actual shipping costs as a component of cost of revenues. Reimbursements received from customers for out-of-pocket expenses are recorded as revenues, with related costs recorded as cost of revenues. We present revenues net of any taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities.

Our contracts rarely contain significant financing components as payments from customers are due within a short period from when our performance obligations are satisfied.

We are applying the practical expedient for the deferral of sales commissions and other contract acquisition costs, which are expensed as incurred, because the amortization period would be one year or less.

Stock-Based Compensation

We account for stock-based compensation at fair value. The vesting of stock options and restricted stock awards may be based on time, performance, market conditions, or a combination of time, performance and market conditions. In the future, we may grant stock awards, options, or other equity-based instruments allowed by our stock-based compensation plans, or a combination thereof, as part of our overall compensation strategy.

We generally use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock option grants with time-based vesting. The Black-Scholes option pricing model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair values. Our assumed dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends, we have no present intention to pay cash dividends and our current credit agreement precludes us from paying dividends. Our expected stock-price volatility assumption is based on actual historic stock volatility for periods equivalent to the expected term of the award. The assumed risk-free interest rate is the U.S. Treasury security rate with a term equal to the expected life of the option. The assumed expected life is based on company-specific historical experience, considering the exercise behavior of past grants and models the pattern of aggregate exercises. The fair values of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards with time-based vesting are based on the intrinsic values of the awards at the date of grant as these awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

We have also issued stock option grants or restricted stock unit awards with vesting based on market conditions, which historically included Avid's stock price or performance conditions, generally our adjusted EBITDA. The fair values and derived service periods for all grants that include vesting based on market conditions are estimated using the Monte Carlo simulation method. For stock option grants that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. For restricted stock unit awards that include vesting based on performance conditions, the

fair values are estimated based on the intrinsic values of the awards at the date of grant as these awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

Income Tax Assets and Liabilities

We record deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the net tax effects of tax credits, operating loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes compared to the amounts used for income tax purposes. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability with consideration for such factors as historical losses, projected future taxable income and the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

On December 22, 2017, TCJA was signed into law. The TCJA changed many aspects of U.S. corporate income taxation and included reduction of the corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, implementation of a territorial tax system and imposition of a tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The TCJA was effective as of December 31, 2017 and at that time we made a reasonable estimate of the effects on our existing deferred tax balances and the one-time transition tax. As of September 30, 2018, we completed our accounting for the tax effects of the TCJA and there were no material changes to the estimated amounts that were recorded as of December 31, 2017. The global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") provisions of the TCJA impose a tax on foreign income in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. Under U.S. GAAP, we can make an accounting policy choice of either (1) treating taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method") or (2) factoring such amounts into the measurement of our deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). During the year ended December 31, 2018 we made a policy election to record tax effects of GILTI as an expense in the period incurred.

Based on the magnitude of our gross deferred tax assets, which totaled approximately \$308.5 million at December 31, 2018, after revaluation for the TCJA U.S. corporate income tax rate reduction, and our level of historical U.S. losses, we have determined that the uncertainty regarding the realization of these assets is sufficient to warrant the need for a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets. We also determined that a valuation allowance is warranted on a portion of our foreign deferred tax assets.

Our assessment of the valuation allowance on our U.S. and foreign deferred tax assets could change in the future based on our levels of pre-tax income and other tax-related adjustments. Reversal of the valuation allowance in whole or in part would result in a non-cash reduction in income tax expense during the period of reversal. To the extent some or all of our valuation allowance is reversed, future financial statements would reflect an increase in non-cash income tax expense until such time as our deferred tax assets are fully utilized.

The amount of income taxes we pay is subject to our interpretation of applicable tax laws in the jurisdictions in which we file. We have taken and will continue to take tax positions based on our interpretation of such tax laws. There can be no assurance that a taxing authority will not have a different interpretation of applicable law and assess us with additional taxes. Should we be assessed with additional taxes, it could have a negative impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

We account for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in our financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax provision or benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. If the tax position is deemed more likely than not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of provision or benefit to recognize in the financial statements. The amount of provision or benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Our provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, referred to as unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

Restructuring Charges and Accruals

We recognize facility-related restructuring charges upon exiting all or a portion of a leased facility and meeting cease-use and other requirements. The amount of restructuring charges is based on the fair value of the lease obligation for the abandoned space, which includes a sublease assumption that could be reasonably obtained.

Based on our policies for the calculation and payment of severance benefits, we account for employee-related restructuring charges as an ongoing benefit arrangement in accordance with ASC Topic 712, *Compensation - Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits*. Severance-related charges are accrued when it is determined that a liability has been incurred, which is when the expected severance payments are probable and can be reasonably estimated.

Restructuring charges require significant estimates and assumptions, including sub-lease income and severance period assumptions. Our estimates involve a number of risks and uncertainties, some of which are beyond our control, including future real estate market conditions and our ability to successfully enter into subleases or termination agreements with terms as favorable as those assumed when arriving at our estimates. We monitor these estimates and assumptions on at least a quarterly basis for changes in circumstances and any corresponding adjustments to the accrual are recorded in our statement of operations in the period when such changes are known.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth certain items from our consolidated statements of operations as a percentage of net revenues for the periods indicated:

Net revenues: Product revenues Services revenues	49.6 %	2017	2016
Product revenues Services revenues Total net revenues Cost of revenues Gross margin Operating expenses:	49.6 %	50.0.0/	
Services revenues Total net revenues Cost of revenues Gross margin Operating expenses:	49.6 %	50.0.0/	
Total net revenues Cost of revenues Gross margin Operating expenses:		50.0 %	55.3 %
Cost of revenues Gross margin Operating expenses:	50.4 %	50.0 %	44.7 %
Gross margin Operating expenses:	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
Operating expenses:	42.1 %	42.2 %	35.0 %
	57.9 %	57.8 %	65.0 %
Research and development			
1	15.1 %	16.3 %	15.9 %
Marketing and selling	24.5 %	25.4 %	21.6 %
General and administrative	13.4 %	12.8 %	12.0 %
Amortization of intangible assets	0.4 %	0.3 %	0.5 %
Restructuring costs, net	1.2 %	1.7 %	2.5 %
Total operating expenses	54.6 %	56.5 %	52.5 %
Operating income	3.3 %	1.3 %	12.5 %
Interest and other expense, net	(5.6)%	(4.5)%	(3.7)%
(Loss) income before income taxes	(2.3)%	(3.2)%	8.8 %
Benefit from income taxes	0.3 %	<u> </u>	(0.6)%
Net (loss) income			

Net Revenues

Our net revenues are derived mainly from sales of video and audio products and solutions for digital media content production, management and distribution, and related professional services and maintenance contracts. We commonly sell large, complex solutions to our customers that, due to their strategic nature, have long lead times where the timing of order execution and fulfillment can be difficult to predict. In addition, the rapid evolution of the media industry is changing our customers' needs,

businesses and revenue models, which is influencing their short-term and long-term purchasing decisions. As a result of these factors, the timing and amount of product revenue recognized related to orders for large, complex solutions, as well as the services associated with them, can fluctuate from quarter to quarter and cause significant volatility in our quarterly and annual operating results. See the risk factors discussed in Part I - Item 1A under the heading "Risk Factors" of this Form 10-K.

Net Revenues for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	(dollars in thousands) 2018			Chan		2017	
	Ne	t Revenues		\$	%	Net Revenues	
Video products and solutions	\$	132,276	\$	17,489	15.2%	\$	114,787
Audio products and solutions		72,831		(21,843)	(23.1)%		94,674
Total products and solutions		205,107		(4,354)	(2.1)%		209,461
Services		208,175		(1,367)	(0.7)%		209,542
Total net revenues	\$	413,282	\$	(5,721)	(1.4)%	\$	419,003

Net Revenues for the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	(dollars in tho	usands)					
		2017 Net Revenues		Chang		2016	
	Net			\$	%	Net Revenues	
Video products and solutions	\$	114,787	\$	(40,621)	(26.1)%	\$	155,408
Audio products and solutions		94,674		(33,028)	(25.9)%		127,702
Total products and solutions		209,461		(73,649)	(26.0)%		283,110
Services		209,542		(19,278)	(8.4)%		228,820
Total net revenues	\$	419,003	\$	(92,927)	(18.2)%	\$	511,930

The following table sets forth the percentage of our net revenues attributable to geographic regions for the periods indicated:

	Year	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016			
United States	36%	38%	36%			
Other Americas	7%	7%	7%			
Europe, Middle East and Africa	42%	39%	40%			
Asia-Pacific	15%	16%	17%			

Video Products and Solutions Revenues

2018 Compared to 2017

Video products and solutions revenues increased \$17.5 million, or 15.2%, for 2018, compared to 2017. The increase in video revenues was primarily due to improved storage product sales as a result of more large enterprise contracts executed in 2018 as well as strength in our Media Composer offerings.

2017 Compared to 2016

Video products and solutions revenues decreased \$40.6 million, or 26.1%, for 2017, compared to 2016. The decrease in video revenues was primarily due to lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010. As a result of our adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 on January 1, 2011, many of our product orders now qualify for upfront revenue recognition; however, prior to adoption of this accounting guidance, the same orders required ratable recognition over periods of up to eight years. Deferred revenue associated with transactions executed prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 was largely amortized in 2016.

Audio Products and Solutions Revenues

2018 Compared to 2017

Audio products and solutions revenues decreased \$21.8 million, or 23.1%, for 2018, compared to 2017. The decrease in audio revenues was primarily due to the accelerated revenue recognition of Pro Tools 12 during the first half of 2017 as the result of the cessation of Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools, as well as lower audio hardware sales in 2018.

2017 Compared to 2016

Audio products and solutions revenues decreased \$33.0 million, or 25.9%, for 2017, compared to 2016. The decrease in audio revenues was primarily due to the accelerated revenue recognition of Pro Tools 12 during 2016 as a result of the cessation of Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools, which revenue did not recur at the same level in 2017. The decrease was also due to the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

Services Revenues

2018 Compared to 2017

Services revenues are derived primarily from maintenance contracts, as well as professional services and training. The \$1.4 million, or 0.7%, decrease in services revenues in 2018 was primarily due to the accelerated revenue recognition of support contracts during the first half of 2017 as the result of the cessation of Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools.

2017 Compared to 2016

The \$19.3 million, or 8.4%, decrease in services revenues for 2017, compared to 2016, was primarily due to the accelerated revenue recognition of maintenance contracts and increasing conversion rates of new maintenance contracts into revenue as the result of the determination that Implied Maintenance Release PCS on Pro Tools 12 no longer existed during 2016. The previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010 also contributed to the decrease.

Revenue Backlog

At December 31, 2018, we had revenue backlog of approximately \$457 million, of which approximately \$190 million is expected to be recognized in the next twelve months, compared to \$536 million at December 31, 2017. Revenue backlog, as we define it, consists of firm orders received and includes both (i) orders where the customer has paid in advance of our performance obligations being fulfilled, and (ii) orders for future product deliveries or services that have not yet been invoiced by us. Revenue backlog associated with arrangement consideration paid in advance primarily consists of deferred revenue related to (i) the undelivered portion of annual support contracts, (ii) software arrangements for which VSOE of fair value of undelivered elements does not exist, (iii) Implied Maintenance Release PCS performance obligations, and (iv) in-process installations that are subject to substantive customer acceptance provisions. Revenue backlog associated with orders for future product deliveries and services where cash has not been received primarily consists of (i) product orders received but not yet shipped, (ii) professional services not yet rendered and (iii) future years of multi-year support agreements not yet billed. Our definition of backlog includes contractual commitments with customers that specify minimum future purchases, however, since these contractual arrangements

do not specify which specific products and services must be purchased to fulfill these commitments, they do not meet the definition of an unfulfilled remaining performance obligation under GAAP.

Orders included in revenue backlog may be reduced, canceled or deferred by our customers. The expected timing of the recognition of revenue backlog as revenue is based on our current estimates and could change based on a number of factors, including (i) the timing of delivery of products and services, (ii) customer cancellations or change orders, or (iii) changes in the estimated period of time Implied Maintenance Release PCS is provided to customers. As there is no industry standard definition of revenue backlog, our reported revenue backlog may not be comparable with other companies. Revenue backlog as of any particular date should not be relied upon as indicative of our net revenues for any future period.

Cost of Revenues, Gross Profit and Gross Margin Percentage

Cost of revenues consists primarily of costs associated with:

- procurement of components and finished goods;
- assembly, testing and distribution of finished products;
- warehousing;
- customer support related to maintenance;
- royalties for third-party software and hardware included in our products;
- amortization of technology; and
- providing professional services and training.

Amortization of technology included in cost of revenues represents the amortization of developed technology assets acquired as part of acquisitions and is described further in the Amortization of Intangible Assets section below.

Costs of Revenues for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	(dollars in t					
	(donars in t	2018		Chang	ge	2017
		Costs		\$	%	Costs
Products	\$	110,758	\$	(1,848)	(1.6)%	\$ 112,606
Services		55,560		(921)	(1.6)%	56,481
Amortization of intangible assets		7,800		_	<u> </u>	7,800
Total cost of revenues		174,118		(2,769)	(1.6)%	176,887
	_					
Gross profit	\$	239,164	\$	(2,952)	(1.2)%	\$ 242,116

Costs of Revenues for the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	(dollars in t	housands)					
		2017	 Chan	ge	_	2016	
		Costs	\$	%	_	Costs	
Products	\$	112,606	\$ 1,027	0.9%	\$	111,579	
Services		56,481	(3,347)	(5.6)%		59,828	
Amortization of intangible assets		7,800	_	<u> </u>		7,800	
Total costs of revenues		176,887	(2,320)	(1.3)%		179,207	
	_						
Gross profit	\$	242,116	\$ (90,607)	(27.2)%	\$	332,723	

Gross Margin Percentage

Gross margin percentage, which is net revenues less costs of revenues divided by net revenues, fluctuates based on factors such as the mix of products sold, the cost and proportion of third-party hardware and software included in the systems sold, the offering of product upgrades, price discounts and other sales-promotion programs, the distribution channels through which products are sold, the timing of new product introductions, sales of aftermarket hardware products such as disk drives and currency exchange-rate fluctuations. Our total gross margin percentage for 2018, compared to 2017, was effectively unchanged.

Gross Margin % for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

	2018 Gross Margin %	(Decrease) Increase in Gross Margin %	2017 Gross Margin %	(Decrease) Increase in Gross Margin %	2016 Gross Margin %
Products	46.0%	(0.2)%	46.2%	(14.4)%	60.6%
Services	73.3%	0.3%	73.0%	(0.9)%	73.9%
Total Gross Margin	57.9%	0.1%	57.8%	(7.2)%	65.0%

2018 Compared to 2017

The products gross margin percentage for 2018 decreased to 46.0% from 46.2% for 2017, and the services gross margin percentage increased 0.3% from 2017. The change was primarily due to the decreased revenue from our products and services as discussed above, partially offset by cost savings resulting from our programs to reduce costs and increase operational efficiencies.

2017 Compared to 2016

The products gross margin percentage for 2017 decreased to 46.2% from 60.6% for 2016, and the service gross margin percentage decreased 0.9% from 2016. The decreases were primarily due to the decreased revenue from our products and services as discussed above, including the impact of the cessation of Pro Tools Implied Maintenance Release PCS in 2016, partially offset by cost savings resulting from our programs to reduce costs and increase operational efficiencies.

Operating Expenses and Operating Income

Operating Expenses and Operating Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	(dollars in tl	nousands)					
		2018			ge		2017
		Expenses		\$	%	– F	Expenses
Research and development expenses	\$	62,379	\$	(5,833)	(8.6)%	\$	68,212
Marketing and selling expenses		101,273		(4,984)	(4.7)%		106,257
General and administrative expenses		55,230		1,338	2.5%		53,892
Amortization of intangible assets		1,450		_	<u>%</u>		1,450
Restructuring costs, net		5,148		(1,911)	(27.1)%		7,059
Total operating expenses	\$	225,480	\$	(11,390)	(4.8)%	\$	236,870
Operating income	\$	13,684	\$	8,438	160.8%	\$	5,246

Operating Expenses and Operating Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	(dollars in th	ousands)						
	2017			Chan		2016		
		Expenses		\$	%	_ I	Expenses	
Research and development expenses	\$	68,212	\$	(13,352)	(16.4)%	\$	81,564	
Marketing and selling expenses		106,257		(4,081)	(3.7)%		110,338	
General and administrative expenses		53,892		(7,579)	(12.3)%		61,471	
Amortization of intangible assets		1,450		(1,048)	(42.0)%		2,498	
Restructuring costs, net		7,059		(5,778)	(45.0)%		12,837	
Total operating expenses	\$	236,870	\$	(31,838)	(11.8)%	\$	268,708	
Operating income	\$	5,246	\$	(58,769)	(91.8)%	\$	64,015	

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development, or R&D, expenses include costs associated with the development of new products and the enhancement of existing products, and consist primarily of employee salaries and benefits; facilities costs; depreciation; costs for consulting and temporary employees; and prototype and other development expenses. R&D expenses decreased \$5.8 million, or 8.6%, during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to 2017. The table below provides further details regarding the changes in components of R&D expense.

Year-Over-Year Change in R&D Expenses for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

(dollars in	n thousands)						
	20	018 (Decreas From 2	se)/Increase 2017	2017 (Decrease)/Increase From 2016			
		\$	%		\$	%	
Personnel-related	\$	(3,136)	(8.2)%	\$	(7,074)	(15.6)%	
Consulting and outside services		(1,900)	(15.4)%		(2,594)	(17.3)%	
Facilities and information technology		(1,379)	(9.9)%		(2,626)	(15.9)%	
Computer hardware and supplies		832	75.3%		(621)	(36.0)%	
Other expenses		(250)	(9.8)%		(437)	(14.6)%	
Total research and development expenses decrease	\$	(5,833)	(8.6)%	\$	(13,352)	(16.4)%	

2018 Compared to 2017

The decreases in all R&D expense categories, except computer hardware and supplies, for 2018, compared to 2017, were primarily the result of our programs to increase operational efficiencies and reduce costs. The increase in computer hardware and supplies expenses was the result of more prototype development for our video products in 2018.

2017 Compared to 2016

The decreases in all R&D expense categories for 2017, compared to 2016, were primarily the result of our cost efficiency program.

Marketing and Selling Expenses

Marketing and selling expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and benefits for selling, marketing and pre-sales customer support personnel; commissions; travel expenses; advertising and promotional expenses; web design costs and facilities costs.

Marketing and selling expenses decreased \$5.0 million, or 4.7%, during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to 2017. The table below provides further details regarding the changes in components of marketing and selling expense.

Year-Over-Year Change in Marketing and Selling Expenses for Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

(dollars in t	thousands)							
	20	018 (Decreas From 2		2017 (Decrease)/Increase From 2016				
		\$	%	\$		%		
Foreign-exchange (gains) and losses	\$	(4,648)	(91.1)%	\$	5,724	(920.0)%		
Personnel-related		(1,035)	(1.4)%		(6,297)	(8.0)%		
Consulting and outside services		615	17.4%		(1,285)	(26.7)%		
Facilities and information technology		(369)	(2.4)%		739	5.0%		
Advertising and promotions		269	3.7%		(1,855)	(20.3)%		
Other expenses		184	9.9%		(1,107)	(37.4)%		
Total marketing and selling expenses decrease	\$	(4,984)	(4.7)%	\$	(4,081)	(3.7)%		

2018 Compared to 2017

For the year ended December 31, 2018, net foreign-exchange losses, which are included in marketing and selling expenses, were \$0.5 million, compared to losses of \$5.1 million for 2017. The foreign-exchange losses result from foreign currency denominated transactions and the revaluation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities. The large change was primarily due to the euro-dollar exchange rate volatility. The decrease in personnel-related expenses for 2018 compared to 2017, was primarily due to decreases in incentive-based compensation accrual, stock-based compensation and sales commissions. The decrease in facilities and information technology expenses for 2018 compared to 2017, was primarily due to lower office rent expense resulting from our facilities consolidation. The increases in consulting and outside services and advertising and promotions expenses for 2018, compared to 2017, were in line with our increased spending in marketing and selling activities and events.

2017 Compared to 2016

The decreases in personnel-related, advertising and promotions, consulting and outside services expenses for 2017, compared to 2016, were primarily the result of our programs to increase operational efficiencies and reduce costs. The decrease in other expenses for 2017 was primarily due to the decrease in bad debt reserve. During 2017, net foreign exchange losses (specifically, resulting from foreign currency denominated transactions and the revaluation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities), which are included in marketing and selling expenses, were \$5.1 million, compared to gains of \$0.6 million in 2016.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative, or G&A, expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and benefits for administrative, executive, finance and legal personnel; audit, legal and strategic consulting fees; and insurance, information systems and facilities costs. Information systems and facilities costs reported within G&A expenses are net of allocations to other expenses categories. G&A expenses increased \$1.3 million, or 2.5%, during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to 2017. The table below provides further details regarding the changes in components of G&A expense.

Year-Over-Year Change in G&A Expenses for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

(dollars in thousands) 2017 (Decrease)/Increase 2018 (Decrease)/Increase From 2016 From 2017 % % 3,992 Consulting and outside services 30.6% \$ (29.5)% (5,471)Personnel-related (2,168)(8.0)%157 0.6% Facilities and information technology (494)(1,179)(5.5)%(11.6)%Other expenses 8 0.2% (297)(5.8)%--% Acquisition and related integration (789)100.0% \$ (7,579)Total general and administrative expenses decrease 1,338 2.5% (12.3)%

2018 Compared to 2017

The increase in consulting and outside services expenses for 2018, compared to 2017, was primarily the result of a legal settlement gain of \$5.2 million recorded in 2017. The decrease in personnel-related expenses for 2018 compared to 2017, was due to decreases in incentive-based compensation accrual and stock-based compensation. The decrease in facilities and information technology was primarily the result of cost savings from our facilities consolidation.

2017 Compared to 2016

The decrease in consulting and outside services expenses for 2017, compared to 2016, was primarily the result of a legal settlement gain of \$5.2 million recorded in 2017. The decrease in facilities and information technology was primarily the result of our cost efficiency program. The decrease in acquisition and related integration expenses was due to Orad acquisition related integration work completed in 2016.

Amortization of Intangible Assets

Intangible assets result from acquisitions and include developed technology, customer-related intangibles, trade names and other identifiable intangible assets with finite lives. These intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of such assets, which are generally two years to twelve years. Amortization of developed technology is recorded within cost of revenues. Amortization of customer-related intangibles, trade names and other identifiable intangible assets is recorded within operating expenses.

There has been no change in the amortization of intangible assets for 2018, compared to 2017. The decrease in amortization of intangible assets for 2017, compared to 2016, was the result of two intangible assets, customer relationships acquired through acquisitions, fully amortized in 2016. We expect amortization of intangible assets to be approximately \$4.4 million in 2019 at which point the intangible assets will be fully amortized. See Note H, Intangible Assets and Goodwill, to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of the Form 10-K for further information regarding our identifiable intangible assets.

Restructuring Costs, Net

In February 2016, we committed to a restructuring plan that encompassed a series of measures intended to allow us to more efficiently operate in a leaner, more directed cost structure. These included reductions in our workforce, consolidation of facilities, transfers of certain business processes to lower cost regions, and reductions in other third-party services costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded \$3.6 million of severance costs for an additional 84 positions that were eliminated during 2018 and the first quarter of 2019, \$1.1 million of leasehold improvement write-off resulting from the consolidation of our facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts, and \$0.4 million of facilities restructuring related adjustments.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded restructuring costs of \$3.1 million for an additional 102 positions that were eliminated during 2017 and the first quarter of 2018, and recoveries of \$1.1 million as a result of revised severance cost estimates. During 2017, we further consolidated workspaces and vacated our facilities in Taiwan and Boca Raton, Florida, and a portion of facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts, Mt View, California and Pinewood, U.K. We recorded \$5.1 million of restructuring costs for the closure and partial closure of the facilities, which included \$3.2 million of leasehold improvement write-offs.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded restructuring costs of \$10.0 million, which represented 138 positions eliminated during 2016 and 141 positions eliminated during the first quarter of 2017. We also recorded \$2.0 million of facility restructuring charge for the partial closure of the facilities in Burlington, and revisions of \$0.8 million based on the updated sublease assumption for our Mountain View, California facility that was partially abandoned in 2012.

Interest and Other Expense, Net

Interest and other expense, net, generally consists of interest income and interest expense.

Interest and Other Expense for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	(dollars in the	ousands)					
	2018			Chan	_	2017	
		Income Expense)		\$	%		Income Expense)
Interest income	\$	195	\$	(340)	(63.6)%	\$	535
Interest expense		(23,474)		(3,510)	17.6%		(19,964)
Other income, net		192		(569)	(74.8)%		761
Total interest and other expense, net	\$	(23,087)	\$	(4,419)	23.7%	\$	(18,668)

Interest and Other Expense for the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	(dollars in thou	ısands)				
	2	Chan	_	2016		
		come (pense)	\$	%		Income Expense)
Interest income	\$	535	\$ 535	100.0%	\$	_
Interest expense		(19,964)	(1,061)	5.6%		(18,903)
Other income, net		761	529	228.0%		232
Total interest and other expense, net	\$	(18,668)	\$ 3	<u> </u> %	\$	(18,671)

2018 Compared to 2017

The increase in interest expense for 2018 compared to 2017, was due to the additional \$22.7 million term loan we obtained in 2018 and broker commissions related to the Financing Agreement amendment that we entered into on May 10, 2018. See Note P, Long-Term Debt and Credit Agreement, to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K for further information.

2017 Compared to 2016

The increase in interest expense for 2017 compared to 2016, was due to the additional \$15.0 million term loan we obtained in 2017.

Provision for Income Taxes for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	(dollars in thous	ands)						
	20	18	Chai	Change				
	Prov	rision	\$	%	Pro	vision		
Provision for income taxes	\$	1.271 \$. I I 4X	855.6%	<u>\$</u>	133		

Benefit from Income Taxes for the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	(dollars in thou	sands)				
	2017				ige	2016
	Pro	vision		\$	%	 Benefit
Provision for (Benefit from) income taxes	\$	133	\$	3,008	(104.6)%	\$ (2,875)

Our effective tax rate, which represents our tax provision as a percentage of income before tax, was (13.5)%, (1.0)% and (6.3)%, respectively, for 2018, 2017 and 2016.

The increase in our 2018 provision was driven by a \$0.4 million increase in our foreign taxes augmented by a non-recurring benefit in 2017 of \$0.8 million related to refundable alternative minimum, or AMT, tax credits resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA"). Our 2017 provision includes a non-recurring \$0.8 million benefit related to refundable alternative minimum, or AMT, tax credits resulting from the TCJA. This benefit was largely offset by an \$0.8 million increase in our reserve for uncertain tax positions related to an Israel audit issue. Our 2016 benefit from income taxes was primarily due to a change in our uncertain tax position related to the foreign tax implications arising from changes in revenue recognition. The amount of the benefit included in the tax provision was \$3.2 million.

We early adopted ASU No. 2016-09 during the second quarter of 2016 on a modified retrospective basis. The adoption of new guidance had no impact on income taxes because of our significant accumulated deferred tax assets including the tax effects of net operating loss and tax credit carryovers. The realization of the net deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of sufficient future taxable income in the applicable tax jurisdictions. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability with consideration for such factors as historical losses, projected future taxable income, the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences, and tax planning strategies. ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes, requires us to record a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Based on the magnitude of our deferred tax assets at December 31, 2018 and our level of historical U.S. losses, we have determined that the uncertainty regarding the realization of these assets is sufficient to warrant the need for a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets. We have also determined that a valuation allowance is warranted on a portion of our foreign deferred tax assets.

On December 22, 2017, the TCJA was signed into law. The TCJA changed many aspects of U.S. corporate income taxation and included reduction of the corporate income tax rate from 35% to a flat 21%, implementation of a territorial tax system and imposition of a tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The TCJA was effective as of December 31, 2017 and at that time we made a reasonable estimate of the effects on our existing deferred tax balances and the one-time transition tax. As of September 30, 2018, we completed our accounting for the tax effects of the TCJA and there were no material changes to the estimated amounts that were recorded as of December 31, 2017. The global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") provisions of the TCJA impose a tax on foreign income in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. Under U.S. GAAP, we can make an accounting policy choice of either (1) treating taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method") or (2) factoring such amounts into the measurement of our deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). During the year ended December 31, 2018 we made a policy election to record tax effects of GILTI as an expense in the period incurred.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Liquidity and Sources of Cash

Our principal sources of liquidity include cash and cash equivalents totaling \$56.1 million as of December 31, 2018. We have generally funded operations in recent years through the use of existing cash balances, supplemented from time to time with the proceeds of long-term debt and borrowings under our credit facilities.

Our cash requirements vary depending on factors such as the growth of the business, changes in working capital, capital expenditures, and obligations under our cost efficiency program. We expect to operate the business and execute our strategic initiatives principally with funds generated from operations, remaining net proceeds from the term loan borrowings under the Financing Agreement, and draws of up to a maximum of \$22.5 million under the Financing Agreement's revolving credit facility. We anticipate that we will have sufficient internal and external sources of liquidity to fund operations and anticipated working capital and other expected cash needs for at least the next 12 months as well as for the foreseeable future.

One key aspect of our strategy has been to implement programs to increase operational efficiencies and reduce costs. We are making significant changes in business operations to better support the company's strategy and overall performance. We have implemented a number of spending control initiatives with an emphasis on non-personnel costs to reduce the overall cost structure while still investing in key areas that will drive growth. We are also revamping our supply chain and logistics, moving to a lean model that leverages a new supplier and distribution model. We are optimizing our go-to-market strategy, simplifying our strategy to address specific customer markets to help maximize our commercial success, which we expect will improve effectiveness, while increasing efficiency and driving growth of our pipeline and ultimately revenue. We believe these collective efforts will continue to improve our efficiency as an organization, increasing gross margins and overall profitability.

Financing Agreement

On February 26, 2016, we entered into the Financing Agreement with the lenders party thereto, or the Lenders. Pursuant to the Financing Agreement, the Lenders agreed to provide us with (a) a term loan in the aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million, or the Term Loan, and (b) a revolving credit facility of up to a maximum of \$5.0 million in borrowings outstanding at any time, or the Credit Facility. We borrowed the full amount of the Term Loan, or \$100.0 million, as of the closing date, but did not borrow any amount under the Credit Facility as of the Closing Date. Prior to the maturity of the Credit Facility, any amounts borrowed under the Credit Facility may be repaid and, subject to the terms and conditions of the Financing Agreement, reborrowed in whole or in part without penalty.

On November 9, 2017, we entered into an amendment to the Financing Agreement. The amendment extended an additional \$15.0 million term loan to us, thereby increasing the aggregate principal amount of the term loan to \$115.0 million. The amendment also increased the amount of available revolving credit by \$5.0 million to an aggregate amount of \$10.0 million. The additional \$15.0 million term loan must be repaid in quarterly principal payments of \$0.2 million commencing in March 2018. The amendment also granted us the ability to use up to \$15.0 million to purchase Notes and modified the definition of consolidated EBITDA used in the Leverage Ratio calculation to adjust for expected changes in deferred revenue due to the adoption of ASC 606.

On May 10, 2018, we entered into an amendment to the Financing Agreement that extended the maturity of the Financing Agreement to May 2023, and increased the Term Loan by \$22.7 million and the amount available under the Credit Facility by \$12.5 million to an aggregate amount of \$22.5 million. The amendment modified the covenant requiring us to maintain a Leverage Ratio (defined to mean the ratio of (a) the sum of indebtedness under the Term Loan and Credit Facility, capitalized leases and non-cash collateralized letters of credit to (b) consolidated EBITDA) of no greater than 3.00:1.00 for the four quarters ended June 30, 2018 through December 31, 2018, 2.50:1.00 for the four quarters ending March 31, 2019 through December 31, 2019, 2.25:1.00 for the four quarters ending March 31, 2021, 2.00:1.00 for the four quarters ending June 30, 2021 through December 31, 2022, respectively, and thereafter declining to 1.50:1.00.

Financial terms and prepayments. Effective with the May 10, 2018 amendment to the Financing Agreement, interest accrues on outstanding borrowings under the Term Loan and Credit Facility (each as defined in the Financing Agreement) at a rate of either the LIBOR Rate (as defined in the Financing Agreement) plus 6.625% or a Reference Rate (as defined in the Financing Agreement) plus 5.625%, at our option. Under the terms of the amendment, aggregate quarterly principal repayments beginning September 30, 2018 through June 30, 2020 are equal to \$318,750, then from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021 are equal to

\$796,875, finally from July 1, 2021 through May 10, 2023 are equal to \$1,593,750. We may prepay all or any portion of the Term Loan prior to its stated maturity, subject to the payment of certain fees based on the amount repaid. We must pay to the Lenders, on a monthly basis, an unused line fee at a rate of 0.5% per annum on an amount equal to (1) the total lending commitments under the Credit Facility less (2) the average daily amount of the outstanding borrowings under the Credit Facility during the immediately preceding month. During the term of the Credit Facility, we are entitled to reduce the maximum amounts of the Lenders' commitments under the Credit Facility, subject to the payment of certain fees based on the amount of any reduction. In addition, subject to limited exceptions we will be required to prepay the borrowings under the Financing Agreement with proceeds it receives from specified events, including sales of assets, tax refunds, legal judgments and settlements, third party indemnities insurance proceeds and condemnation awards. Each year we will be required to prepay the borrowings under the Financing Agreement in an amount equal to 50% of our excess cash flow.

Collateral and guarantees. We and our subsidiary, Avid Technology Worldwide, Inc., or Avid Worldwide, granted a security interest on substantially all of our assets to secure the obligations of all obligors under the Term Loan and the Credit Facility. Avid Worldwide provided a guarantee of all our obligations under the Financing Agreement. Our future subsidiaries (other than certain foreign and immaterial subsidiaries) are also required to become a party to the applicable security agreements and guarantee the obligations under the Financing Agreement.

The Financing Agreement contains restrictive covenants that are customary for an agreement of this kind, including, for example, covenants that restrict us from incurring additional indebtedness, granting liens, making investments and restricted payments, making acquisitions, paying dividends, and engaging in transactions with affiliates. Certain exceptions to these restrictive covenants are not available in the event our liquidity (defined as cash held in U.S. accounts and availability under the Credit Facility) is less than \$30 million.

Events of default. The Financing Agreement contains customary events of default under which our payment obligations may be accelerated. These events of default include, among others, failure to pay amounts payable under the Financing Agreement when due, breach of representations and warranties, failure to perform covenants, a change of control, default or acceleration of material indebtedness, certain judgments and certain impairments to the collateral.

Financial and other covenants. The Financing Agreement, as amended, contains customary representations and warranties and covenants. These include covenants requiring us to maintain a Leverage Ratio per the terms of the May 10, 2018 amendment. The Financing Agreement also restricts us from making capital expenditures in excess of \$20 million in any fiscal year. As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with these covenants.

Our ability to satisfy the Leverage Ratio covenant in the future is heavily dependent on our ability to increase bookings and billings above levels experienced over the last twelve months. In recent quarters, we have experienced volatility in bookings and billings resulting from, among other things, (i) our transition towards subscription and recurring revenue streams and the resulting decline in traditional upfront product sales, (ii) dramatic changes in the media industry and the impact it has on our customers, (iii) the impact of new and anticipated product launches and features, and (iv) volatility in currency rates. In addition to the impact of new bookings and billings, GAAP revenues recognized as the result of the existence of Implied Maintenance Release PCS in prior periods completed in 2017, which will have an adverse impact on our Leverage Ratio.

In the event bookings and billings in future quarters are lower than we currently anticipate, we may be forced to take remedial actions which could include, among other things (and where allowed by the Lenders), (i) further cost reductions, (ii) seeking replacement financing, (iii) raising additional equity or (iv) disposing of certain assets or businesses. Such remedial actions, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all, could have a material adverse impact on our business. If we are not in compliance with the Leverage Ratio and are unable to obtain an amendment or waiver, such noncompliance may result in an event of default under the Financing Agreement, which could permit acceleration of the outstanding indebtedness under the Financing Agreement and require us to repay such indebtedness before the scheduled due date. If an event of default were to occur, we might not have sufficient funds available to make the payments required. If we are unable to repay amounts owed, the Lenders may be entitled to foreclose on and sell substantially all of our assets, which secure our borrowings under the Financing Agreement.

2.00% Convertible Senior Notes

On June 15, 2015, we issued \$125.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2020, or the Notes. The net proceeds from the offering were \$120.3 million after deducting the offering expenses. The Notes pay interest semi-annually on June 15 and December 15 of each year, at an annual rate of 2.00% and mature on June 15, 2020 unless earlier repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date. In connection with the offering of the Notes, on June 9, 2015, we entered into a capped call derivative transaction with a third party, or the Capped Call. The Capped Call is expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the common stock and/or offset any cash payments we may be required to make in excess of the principal amount upon conversion of the Notes in the event that the market price per share of the common stock is greater than the strike price of the Capped Call. The Capped Call has a strike price of \$21.94 and a cap price of \$26.00 and is exercisable by us when and if the Notes are converted. The Capped Call expires on June 15, 2020.

We have repurchased some of the Notes for cash and, as a result, as of December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal amount of the Notes was \$106.8 million.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
		2018		2017		2016	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$	15,822	\$	8,936	\$	(49,195)	
Net cash used in investing activities		(9,917)		(7,913)		(11,033)	
Net cash provided by financing activities		2,536		8,375		91,452	
Effect of foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents		(780)		1,087		366	
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$	7,661	\$	10,485	\$	31,590	

Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash provided by operating activities aggregated \$15.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The improvement compared to prior years was primarily attributable to lower operating expenses as the result of our programs to increase operational efficiencies and reduce costs.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the net cash flow used in investing activities reflected \$9.9 million used for the purchase of property and equipment. Our purchases of property and equipment largely consist of computer hardware and software to support R&D activities, and leasehold improvements.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the net cash flow provided by financing activities reflected the additional \$22.7 million term loan, the \$14.7 million paid to repurchase outstanding Notes, and \$3.5 million of principal payments under the Financing Agreement.

CONTRACTUAL AND COMMERCIAL OBLIGATIONS

The following table outlines our contractual payment obligations as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

Total		Less than 1 Year		1 – 3 Years		3 – 5 Years			After 5 Years
\$	106,753	\$	_	\$	106,753	\$	_	\$	
	125,424		1,275		7,012		117,137		_
	1,453		130		289		331		703
	58,635		11,225		16,634		10,736		20,040
	23,100		23,100		_		_		_
\$	315,365	\$	35,730	\$	130,688	\$	128,204	\$	20,743
	\$	\$ 106,753 125,424 1,453 58,635 23,100	* 106,753	\$ 106,753 \$ — 125,424 1,275 1,453 130 58,635 11,225 23,100 23,100	Total 1 Year 1 \$ 106,753 \$ — \$ 125,424 1,275 \$ 1,453 130 \$ 58,635 11,225 \$ 23,100 23,100 \$	Total 1 Year 1 − 3 Years \$ 106,753 \$ — \$ 106,753 125,424 1,275 7,012 1,453 130 289 58,635 11,225 16,634 23,100 23,100 —	Total 1 Year 1 - 3 Years 3 \$ 106,753 \$ — \$ 106,753 \$ 125,424 1,275 7,012 7,012 1,453 130 289 58,635 11,225 16,634 23,100 23,100 — — —	Total 1 Year 1 - 3 Years 3 - 5 Years \$ 106,753 \$ — \$ 106,753 \$ — 125,424 1,275 7,012 117,137 1,453 130 289 331 58,635 11,225 16,634 10,736 23,100 23,100 — —	Total 1 Year 1 - 3 Years 3 - 5 Years \$ 106,753 \$ — \$ 106,753 \$ — \$ 125,424 1,275 7,012 117,137 117,137 1,453 130 289 331 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 10,736 <t< td=""></t<>

⁽a) At December 31, 2018, we had entered into purchase commitments for certain inventory and other goods used in our normal operations. The purchase commitments covered by these agreements are for a period of less than one year.

Other contractual arrangements or unrecognized tax positions that may result in cash payments consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	Total		Less than 1 Year		1 – 3 Years		3 – 5 Years		:	After 5 Years
Unrecognized tax positions and related interest	\$	1,400	\$	1,400	\$		\$		\$	_
Stand-by letters of credit		12,141		8,500		2,654		88		899
	\$	13,541	\$	9,900	\$	2,654	\$	88	\$	899

On May 10, 2018, we entered into an amendment to the Financing Agreement, which extended the maturity of the Financing Agreement to May 2023. Under the terms of the amendment, aggregate quarterly principal repayments beginning September 30, 2018 through June 30, 2020 are equal to \$318,750, then from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021 are equal to \$796,875, finally from July 1, 2021 through May 10, 2023 are equal to \$1,593,750. The Notes mature in June 2020 and are convertible into cash, shares of Avid's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election. See more details in Note P, Long-Term Debt and Credit Agreement, to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

We entered into a long-term agreement to purchase a variety of information technology solutions from a third party in the second quarter of 2017, which included an unconditional commitment to purchase a minimum of \$12.8 million of products and services over the initial three-year term of the agreement. We have purchased \$4.9 million pursuant to this agreement as of December 31, 2018 to develop Azure certified solutions.

We have letters of credit that are used as security deposits in connection with our leased Burlington, Massachusetts headquarters office space. In the event of default on the underlying leases, the landlords would, at December 31, 2018, be eligible to draw against the letters of credit to a maximum of \$1.3 million in the aggregate. The letters of credit are subject to aggregate reductions provided that we are not in default of the underlying leases and meet certain financial performance conditions. In no case will the letters of credit amounts for the Burlington leases be reduced to below \$1.2 million in the aggregate throughout the lease periods.

In addition, we have letters of credit in connection with security deposits for other facility leases totaling \$1.1 million in the aggregate, as well as letters of credit totaling \$1.3 million that otherwise support our ongoing operations. These letters of credit have various terms and expire during 2019 and beyond, while some of the letters of credit may automatically renew based on the terms of the underlying agreements.

We issued a letter of credit totaling \$8.5 million to one of our sole-source suppliers in February 2018. The supplier is eligible to draw on the letter of credit in the event that we are insolvent or unable to pay on our purchase orders for certain key hardware components of our product. The letter of credit is valid for one year from its issuance date, and will automatically renew based on the terms of the underlying agreement.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Other than operating leases, we do not engage in off-balance sheet financing arrangements or have any variable-interest entities. At December 31, 2018, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncement

See Note B, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of the Form 10-K for a description of recently adopted accounting standards.

Recently Accounting Pronouncement to be Adopted

See Note B, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of the Form 10-K for a description of certain issued accounting standards that have not been adopted and may impact our financial statements in future reporting periods.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

We have significant international operations and derive more than half of our revenues from customers outside the United States. This business is, for the most part, transacted through international subsidiaries and generally in the currency of the end-user customers. Therefore, we are exposed to the changes in foreign currency exchange rates that could adversely affect our revenues, net income and cash flow.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, we recorded net losses (gains) of \$0.5 million, \$5.1 million, and \$(0.6) million, respectively, that resulted from foreign currency denominated transactions and the revaluation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities.

A hypothetical change of 10% in appreciation or depreciation of foreign currency exchange rates from the quoted foreign currency exchange rates as of December 31, 2018, would not have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Interest Rate Risk

We borrowed \$100.0 million under the Term Loan on February 26, 2016, and an additional \$15.0 million and \$22.7 million under the Term Loan on November 9, 2017 and May 10, 2018, respectively. We also maintain a revolving Credit Facility that allows us to borrow up to \$22.5 million. Following the latest amendment Effective Date, May 10, 2018, interest accrues on outstanding borrowings under the Term Loan and the Credit Facility (each as defined in the Financing Agreement) at a rate of either the LIBOR Rate (as defined in the Financing Agreement) plus 6.625% or a Reference Rate (as defined in the Financing Agreement) plus 5.625%, at our option. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in interest rates paid on outstanding borrowings under the Financing Agreement would not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

On June 15, 2015, we issued \$125.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Notes pursuant to the terms of an indenture. During 2017, we purchased \$2.0 million of our Notes and during 2018 we purchased an additional \$16.2 million of our Notes. The Notes pay interest semi-annually on June 15 and December 15 of each year, at an annual rate of 2.00% and mature on June 15, 2020 unless earlier repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The fair value of the Notes is dependent on the price and volatility of our common stock as well as movements in interest rates. The fair value of our common stock and interest rate changes affect the fair value of the Notes, but do not impact our financial position, cash flows or results of operations due to the fixed nature of the debt obligations.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS INCLUDED IN ITEM 8:	Page
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	54
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	55
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	56
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017	57
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	58
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	59
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	60

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Shareholders and Board of Directors Avid Technology, Inc. Burlington, Massachusetts

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Avid Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of it's operations and it's cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") and our report dated March 14, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

Boston, Massachusetts March 14, 2019

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands, except per share data)

		Year Ended December 31,				
		2018		2017		2016
Net revenues ⁽¹⁾ :						
Products	\$	205,107	\$	209,461	\$	283,110
Services		208,175		209,542		228,820
Total net revenues		413,282		419,003		511,930
Cost of revenues:						
Products		110,758		112,606		111,579
Services		55,560		56,481		59,828
Amortization of intangible assets		7,800		7,800		7,800
Total cost of revenues		174,118		176,887		179,207
Gross profit		239,164		242,116		332,723
Operating expenses:						
Research and development		62,379		68,212		81,564
Marketing and selling		101,273		106,257		110,338
General and administrative		55,230		53,892		61,471
Amortization of intangible assets		1,450		1,450		2,498
Restructuring costs, net		5,148		7,059		12,837
Total operating expenses		225,480		236,870		268,708
Operating income		13,684		5,246		64,015
Interest income		195		535		_
Interest expense		(23,474)		(19,964)		(18,903)
Other income, net		192		761		232
(Loss) income before income taxes		(9,403)		(13,422)		45,344
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes		1,271		133		(2,875)
Net (loss) income	\$	(10,674)	\$	(13,555)	\$	48,219
		(0.00)	Φ.	(0.00)	Φ.	1.00
Net (loss) income per common share – basic and diluted	<u>\$</u>	(0.26)	\$	(0.33)	\$	1.20
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – basic		41,662		41,020		40,021
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – diluted		41,662		41,020		40,176

⁽¹⁾ As a result of our adoption of ASC 606 effective January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method, prior period amounts have not been adjusted to conform with ASC 606 and therefore may not be comparable.

${\bf AVID\ TECHNOLOGY, INC.}$ CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME

(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2018		2017		2016		
Net (loss) income	\$ (10,674)	\$	(13,555)	\$	48,219		
Other comprehensive (loss) income:							
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(1,341)		7,470		(1,717)		
Comprehensive (loss) income	\$ (12,015)	\$	(6,085)	\$	46,502		

 $\label{thm:companying} \textit{The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements}.$

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except per share data)

		Decem	ber	r 31,	
		2018		2017	
<u>ASSETS</u>					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	56,103	\$	57,223	
Restricted cash		8,500		_	
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$1,339 and \$11,142 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively (Note B)		67,754		40,134	
Inventories		32,956		38,421	
Prepaid expenses		8,853		8,208	
Contract assets		16,513		_	
Other current assets		5,917		10,341	
Total current assets		196,596		154,327	
Property and equipment, net		21,582		21,903	
Intangible assets, net		4,432		13,682	
Goodwill		32,643		32,643	
Long-term deferred tax assets, net		1,158		1,318	
Other long-term assets		9,432		10,811	
Total assets	\$	265,843	\$	234,684	
	_				
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	39,239	\$	30,160	
Accrued compensation and benefits		21,967		25,466	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		37,547		31,549	
Income taxes payable		1,853		1,815	
Short-term debt		1,405		5,906	
Deferred revenues		85,662		121,184	
Total current liabilities		187,673		216,080	
Long-term debt		220,590		204,498	
Long-term deferred revenues		13,939		73,429	
Other long-term liabilities		10,302		9,247	
Total liabilities		432,504	_	503,254	
Commitments and contingencies (Note J)					
Stockholders' deficit:					
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 1,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding		_		_	
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 100,000 shares authorized; 42,339 shares issued, and 41,948 shares and 41,356 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively		423		423	
Additional paid-in capital		1,028,924		1,035,808	
Accumulated deficit		(1,187,010)		(1,284,703)	
Treasury stock at cost, net of reissuances, 391 shares and 983 shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively		(5,231)		(17,672)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(3,767)		(2,426)	
Total stockholders' deficit		(166,661)		(268,570)	
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$	265,843	\$	234,684	

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

(in thousands)

		ares of non Stock In	Common	Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	Treasury	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Total Stockholders'
	Issued	Treasury	Stock	Capital	Deficit	Stock	Income (Loss)	Deficit
Balances at January 1, 2016	42,339	(2,809)	423	1,055,838	(1,319,318)	(58,336)	(8,179)	(329,572)
Cumulative-effect adjustment due to adoption of								
ASU No. 2016-09				49	(49)			_
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		1,197		(20,740)		25,983		5,243
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		1,177		(20,740)		23,703		3,243
Stock-based compensation				7,916				7,916
Net income					48,219			48,219
Other comprehensive loss							(1,717)	(1,717)
Balances at December 31, 2016	42,339	(1,612)	423	1,043,063	(1,271,148)	(32,353)	(9,896)	(269,911)
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		629		(15,565)		14,681		(884)
Stock-based compensation				8,311				8,311
P								
Net loss					(13,555)			(13,555)
Other comprehensive income							7,470	7,470
Other comprehensive meonic							7,470	7,470
Partial retirement of convertible senior notes conversion feature				(5)				(5)
Postial veryind counsed call cook receipt				4				4
Partial unwind capped call cash receipt Balances at December 31, 2017	42,339	(983)	423	1,035,808	(1,284,703)	(17,672)	(2,426)	(268,570)
Bulances at Beccinion 51, 2017	42,337	(703)	423	1,055,000	(1,204,703)	(17,072)	(2,420)	(200,570)
Cumulative-effect adjustment due to adoption of ASC Topic 606					108,367			108,367
					,			,
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		592		(13,084)		12,441		(643)
Stock-based compensation				6,258				6,258
Stock bused compensation				0,230				0,230
Net loss					(10,674)			(10,674)
Other comprehensive loss							(1,341)	(1,341)
Partial retirement of convertible senior notes conversion feature				(74)				(74)
No. of the state o								
Partial unwind capped call cash receipt Balances at December 31, 2018	42,339	(391)	423	1,028,924	(1,187,010)	(5,231)	(3,767)	(166,661)
Datances at December 31, 2018	42,339	(391)	423	1,020,924	(1,187,010)	(3,231)	(3,/0/)	(100,001)

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)

Cash flows from operating activities: 3 (10,674) 2016 Net (loss) income \$ (10,674) \$ (13,555) \$ 48,219 Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: 21,142 22,337 25,479 Provision for (recovery from) doubtful accounts 119 (340) 886 Stock-based compensation expense 6,258 8,311 7,916 Non-cash provision for restructuring 1,083 3,191 1,137 Non-cash interest expense 8,987 8,951 9,620 Unrealized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 996 7,336 2,599 Provision for (benefit from) deferred taxes 13 (87) 1,842 Changes in operating assets and liabilities: 8 3,801 1,842 Prepaid expenses and other assets 5,832 (7,567) 1,839 Prepaid expenses and other assets 5,832 (7,567) 1,839 Accounts payable 9,148 3,606 18,859 Accounts expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities 8,853 8,01 9,080		Year Ended December 31,					
Net (pass) income \$ (10,674) \$ (13,555) \$ 48,219 Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: Use 21,327 25,479 Provision for (recovery from) doubtful accounts 119 3.40 8.86 Stock-based compensation expense 6.258 8.31 7.916 Non-cash provision for restructuring 1.88 8.97 8.951 9.625 Unrealized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 6.98 8.987 8.951 9.625 Unrealized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 6.98 8.987 8.91 9.625 Unrealized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 6.96 3.80 1.422 1.422 Changes in operating assets and liabilities: 6.689 3.80 1.422 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.228 1.							
Agin Perpendiction and amortization 22,377 22,377 25,479 Provision for (recovery from) doubtful accounts 119 (340) 886 Stock-based compensation expense 6,283 8,311 7,916 Non-cash provision for restructuring 1,083 1,083 7,916 Non-cash provision for restructuring 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,083 1,	• •						
Depreciation and amoritzation	Net (loss) income	\$	(10,674)	\$	(13,555)	\$	48,219
Provision for (recovery from) doubtful accounts 119 340 886 Stock-based compensation expense 6,258 8,311 7,916 Non-eash provision for restructuring 1,083 3,191 1,137 Non-eash provision for restructuring 1,083 3,191 1,137 Non-eash interest expense 8,987 8,987 9,620 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,090 1,0							
Slock-based compensation expense 6.258 8.311 7.916 Non-cash provision for restructuring 1,083 3,191 1,137 Non-cash interiest expense 8,987 8,951 9,020 Dravialized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 113 (873) 1,138 Provision for cleeneft from Jefferred taxes 113 (873) 1,138 Accounts receivable (6,689) 3,800 14,321 Inventories (551) 12,280 (2,628) Prepaid expenses and other assets 5,532 (7,677) (1,839) Accounts receivable (6,889) 3,606 (8,899) Accounts receivable (8,853) 8,800 (9,90) Accounts receivab	Depreciation and amortization		21,142		22,337		25,479
Non-eash interest expense 1,083 3,191 1,137 Non-eash interest expense 8,987 9,502 Unrealized foreign currency transaction (gains) loses (996) 7,336 2,599 Provision for (benefit from) deferred taxes 113 (873) 2,599 Changes in operating assets and liabilities 8,887 3,800 14,321 Inventories (551) 2,289 (2,628) Prepaid expenses and other assets 5,832 7,567 (1,839) Accounts payable 9,148 3,606 (18,959) Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,853) (8,189) (6,289) Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,853) (8,189) (6,689) Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,853) (8,189) (6,289) Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,853) (8,189) (6,289) Income taxes payable (8,84) (6,995) (7,877) (1,003) Deferred revenue and contract assets (8,90) (Provision for (recovery from) doubtful accounts		119		(340)		886
Non-cash interest expense 8,987 8,951 9,620 Umralized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 699 7,36 (2,599) Provision for (benefit from) deferred taxes 113 (873) 12,829 Changes in operating assets and liabilities: 6(6,689) 3,800 14,321 Inventories (6,689) 3,800 14,321 Inventories (551) 12,280 (2,628) Pepaled expenses and other assets 5,832 (7,57) (1,839) Accounts payable 9,48 3,60 (1,839) Accounts payable 38 80 (9) Income taxes payable 38 80 (9) Deferred reviewe and contract assets 9,135 (31,52) (12,26,17) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 9,935 (31,52) (12,26,17) Purchases of property and equipment 9,936 (7,877) (11,033) Cash flows from investing activities 9,937 (7,872) (11,033) Purchases of property and equipment 9,936 1,673	Stock-based compensation expense		6,258		8,311		7,916
Directilized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses 7,336 2,599 Provision for (benefit from) deferred taxes 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,000 1,0	Non-cash provision for restructuring		1,083		3,191		1,137
Provision for (benefit from) deferred taxes Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	Non-cash interest expense		8,987		8,951		9,620
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	Unrealized foreign currency transaction (gains) losses		(996)		7,336		(2,599)
Accounts receivable (6,689) 3,000 14,321 Inventories (551) 12,280 (2,628) Prepaid expenses and other assets (5,832) (7,567) (1,839) Accounts payable 9,148 3,066 (18,959) Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,833) (8,108) (6,280) Income taxes payable 38 8,00 (9) Deferred revenue and contract assets (9,135) (31,152) (122,617) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 8,936 (49,195) Cash flows from investing activities 9,936 (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 36 (30) Net cash used in investing activities 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (37,50) Repayment of flows from financing activities 22,2688 16,694 10,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (37,50) Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735)	Provision for (benefit from) deferred taxes		113		(873)		(1,842)
Inventories	Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Prepaid expenses and other assets 5,832 (7,567) (1,839) Accounts payable 9,148 3,606 (18,959) Accorded expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,853) (8,189) (6,280) Income taxes payable 38 800 (9) Deferred revenue and contract assets (9,135) (31,152) (122,617) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities (9,936) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 (36) (30) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 (36) (30) Net cash used in investing activities 22,688 16,694 100,000 Read in investing activities 22,688 16,694 100,000 Responent of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from linaecting activities 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from financting activities 2,600 (19,401) Common stock repurchases for tax withhol	Accounts receivable		(6,689)		3,800		14,321
Accounts payable 9,148 3,606 (18,959) Accrued expensaction and benefits and other liabilities 6,833 8,089 (6,90) Income taxes payable 38 800 (9) Deferred revenue and contract assets (9,135) (31,152) (122,617) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 51,522 8,936 (49,955) Cash flows from investing activities 89 (6,936) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 99 (36) (30) Decrease (increase) in other long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,500) Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,500) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,844 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from trevolving credit facilities -	Inventories		(551)		12,280		(2,628)
Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities (8,853) (8,189) (6,280) Income taxes payable 38 800 (9) Deferred revenue and contract assets (9,135) (31,152) (22,617) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 15,822 8,936 (49,195) Cash flows from investing activities Purchases of property and equipment (9,936) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 (36) (30) Net cash used in investing activities 29,917 (7,913) (11,003) Cash flows from financing activities 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,755) (37,50) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 (6,184) Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,29) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — (30,000) Payments on revolving credit facilities — — (30,000)	Prepaid expenses and other assets		5,832		(7,567)		(1,839)
Income taxes payable	Accounts payable		9,148		3,606		(18,959)
Income taxes payable 38 800 (9) Deferred revenue and contract assets (3,152) (12,617) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities (19,035) Cash flows from investing activities (19,036) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets (19,036) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets (19,036) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets (19,036) (7,913) (11,033) Net cash used in investing activities (19,036) (19,036) Proceeds from financing activities (18,451) (6,735) (19,000) Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) Payments on revolving credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) Payments on revolving credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) Payments for credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) Payments for credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) Payments for credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) Payments for credit facilities (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) Payments for credit facility issuance costs (10,000) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200) (19,200)	Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities		(8,853)		(8,189)		(6,280)
Deferred revenue and contract assets 9,135 3,152 1,226,171 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175 1,226,175	Income taxes payable		38		800		(9)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities 15,822 8,936 (49,195) Cash flows from investing activities: Purchases of property and equipment (9,936) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 365 (30) Net cash used in investing activities 19 365 (30) Cash flows from financing activities: Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) 3,750 Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — — 25,000 Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash eq			(9,135)		(31,152)		
Purchases of property and equipment (9,936) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 36 30 Net cash used in investing activities 9,917) (7,913) (11,033) Cash flows from financing activities Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) 3,750 Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,29) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities - - 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities - - 25,000 Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,048 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948	Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities						(49,195)
Purchases of property and equipment (9,936) (7,877) (11,003) Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 36 30 Net cash used in investing activities 9,917) (7,913) (11,033) Cash flows from financing activities Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) 3,750 Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,29) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities - - 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities - - 25,000 Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,048 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948	Cash flows from investing activities:						
Decrease (increase) in other long-term assets 19 (36) (30) Net cash used in investing activities (9,917) (7,913) (11,033) Cash flows from financing activities: Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments for credit facilities — — — — Payments for credit facilities — — — — Payments for credit facilities — — — — Payments for credit facilities — 1,000 (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 E			(9 936)		(7.877)		(11.003)
Net cash used in investing activities (9,917) (7,913) (11,033) Cash flows from financing activities: 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — — Payments for credit facilities — — — Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,601 10,485 31,590 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year — — — — <td>* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *						
Cash flows from financing activities: Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — 30,000 Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facilities issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$6,8094 \$60,433 \$49,948	, ,	_		_		_	
Proceeds from long-term debt 22,688 16,694 100,000 Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — — (30,000) Payments for credit facilities — — — — — 25,000 Payments for credit facilities — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	The eash used in investing activities	-	(2,217)		(7,713)		(11,033)
Repayment of debt (18,451) (6,735) (3,750) Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — 30,000 Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$68,094 \$60,433 \$49,948 Restricted cash \$56,103 \$7,223 \$44,948	Cash flows from financing activities:						
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans 355 445 6,184 Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — (30,000) Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$68,094 \$60,433 \$49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$56,103 \$7,223 \$44,948 Restric	Proceeds from long-term debt		22,688		16,694		100,000
Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards (998) (1,329) (941) Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — (30,000) Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, c	Repayment of debt		(18,451)		(6,735)		(3,750)
Proceeds from revolving credit facilities — — 25,000 Payments on revolving credit facilities — — (30,000) Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$68,094 60,433 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$56,103 \$7,223 44,948 Restricted cash \$8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows	Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans		355		445		6,184
Payments on revolving credit facilities — — (30,000) Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 7,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for inc	Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards		(998)		(1,329)		(941)
Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind (58) — — Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$68,094 \$60,433 \$49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$56,103 \$7,223 \$44,948 Restricted cash \$8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$68,094 \$60,433 \$49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$2,791 \$100 \$1,587 Cash paid for interest	Proceeds from revolving credit facilities		_		_		25,000
Payments for credit facility issuance costs (1,000) (700) (5,041) Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Payments on revolving credit facilities		_		_		(30,000)
Net cash provided by financing activities 2,536 8,375 91,452 Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 60,433 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Partial retirement of the Notes conversion feature and capped call option unwind		(58)		_		_
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (780) 1,087 366 Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 60,433 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Payments for credit facility issuance costs		(1,000)		(700)		(5,041)
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Net cash provided by financing activities		2,536		8,375		91,452
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash 7,661 10,485 31,590 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		(780)		1.087		366
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year 60,433 49,948 18,358 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302		_					
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302							
Supplemental information: Cash and cash equivalents \$ 56,103 \$ 57,223 \$ 44,948 Restricted cash \$ 8,500 — — Restricted cash included in other long-term assets \$ 3,491 3,210 5,000 Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$ 68,094 \$ 60,433 \$ 49,948 Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302		\$		\$		\$	
Cash and cash equivalents\$ 56,103\$ 57,223\$ 44,948Restricted cash\$ 8,500——Restricted cash included in other long-term assets\$ 3,491 $3,210$ $5,000$ Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows\$ 68,094\$ 60,433\$ 49,948Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net\$ (2,791)\$ (100)\$ 1,587Cash paid for interest $14,505$ $10,966$ $9,302$	Supplemental information:						
Restricted cash\$ 8,500——Restricted cash included in other long-term assets\$ 3,491 $3,210$ $5,000$ Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows\$ 68,094\$ 60,433\$ 49,948Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net\$ (2,791)\$ (100)\$ 1,587Cash paid for interest14,50510,9669,302		•	56 102	Ф	57 222	Ф	44.049
Restricted cash included in other long-term assets\$ 3,491 $3,210$ $5,000$ Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows\$ 68,094\$ 60,433\$ 49,948Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net\$ $(2,791)$ \$ (100) \$ 1,587Cash paid for interest $14,505$ $10,966$ $9,302$				Ф	31,223	Ф	44,940
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows \$\frac{68,094}{\$} \frac{60,433}{\$} \frac{49,948}{\$}\$ Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$\frac{(2,791)}{\$} \frac{(100)}{\$} \frac{1,587}{\$}\$ Cash paid for interest \$\frac{14,505}{\$} \frac{10,966}{\$} \frac{9,302}{\$}\$					3 210		5 000
Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net \$ (2,791) \$ (100) \$ 1,587 Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302		_		•		•	
Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Total Cash, Cash equivalents and restricted Cash Shown in the statement of Cash Hows	Φ	00,094	D	00,433	<u> </u>	47,748
Cash paid for interest 14,505 10,966 9,302	Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net	\$	(2,791)	\$	(100)	\$	1,587
	Cash paid for interest		14,505		10,966		9,302
		\$	220	\$	30	\$	119

⁽¹⁾ The Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 has been revised to reflect the adoption, on January 1, 2018, of ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash. The Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows reflects the changes during the periods in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash. Therefore, restricted cash activity is included with cash when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown. Refer to Note B for further discussion.

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A. BUSINESS

Description of Business

Avid Technology, Inc. ("Avid", "we" or "us") develops, markets, sells, and supports software and integrated solutions for video and audio content creation, management and distribution. We are a leading technology provider that powers the media and entertainment industry. We do this by providing an open and efficient platform for digital media, along with a comprehensive set of tools and workflow solutions. Our solutions are used in production and post-production facilities; film studios; network, affiliate, independent and cable television stations; recording studios; live-sound performance venues; advertising agencies; government and educational institutions; corporate communications departments; and by independent video and audio creative professionals, as well as aspiring professionals. Projects produced using our tools, platform and ecosystem include feature films, television programming, live events, news broadcasts, sports productions, commercials, music, video and other digital media content. With over one million creative users and thousands of enterprise clients relying on our technology platforms and solutions around the world, Avid enables the industry to thrive in today's connected media and entertainment world.

B. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include our accounts and our wholly owned subsidiaries. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

Basis of Presentation and Use of Estimates

Our preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. Actual results could differ from our estimates.

On January 1, 2018, we adopted ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606"), using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historic accounting under ASC 605. For this reason, the discussion that follows describes our revenue recognition policies both before and after our adoption of ASC 606.

Revenue Recognition - Prior to the adoption of ASC 606 on January 1, 2018

General

We commence revenue recognition when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collection is reasonably assured. Generally, the products we sell do not require significant production, modification or customization. Installation of our products is generally routine, consists of implementation and configuration and does not have to be performed by us.

At the time of a sales transaction, we make an assessment of the collectability of the amount due from the customer. Revenues are recognized only if it is reasonably assured that collection will occur. When making this assessment, we consider customer credit-worthiness and historical payment experience. If it is determined from the outset of the arrangement that collection is not reasonably assured, revenues are recognized on a cash basis, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. At the outset of the arrangement, we also assess whether the fee associated with the order is fixed or determinable and free of contingencies or significant uncertainties. When assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable, we consider the payment terms of the transaction, our collection experience in similar transactions, and our involvement, if any, in third-party financing

transactions, among other factors. If the fee is not fixed or determinable, revenues are recognized only as payments become due from the customer, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met. If a significant portion of the fee is due after our normal payment terms, we evaluate whether we have sufficient history of successfully collecting past transactions with similar terms without offering concessions. If that collection history is sufficient, revenue recognition commences, upon delivery of the products, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. If we were to make different judgments or assumptions about any of these matters, it could cause a material increase or decrease in the amount of revenues reported in a particular period.

We often receive multiple purchase orders or contracts from a single customer or a group of related customers that are evaluated to determine if they are, in effect, part of a single arrangement. In situations when we have concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are so closely related that they are, in effect, parts of a single arrangement, we account for those orders as a single arrangement for revenue recognition purposes. In other circumstances, when we have concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are independent buying decisions, such as an earlier purchase of a product and a subsequent purchase of a software upgrade or maintenance contract, we account for those orders as separate arrangements for revenue recognition purposes.

For many of our products, there has been an ongoing practice of Avid making available at no charge to customers' minor feature and compatibility enhancements as well as bug fixes on a when-and-if-available basis (collectively "Software Updates"), for a period of time after initial sales to end users. The implicit obligation to make such Software Updates available to customers over a period of time represents implied post-contract customer support, which is deemed to be a deliverable in each arrangement and is accounted for as a separate element ("Implied Maintenance Release PCS").

Over the course of the last few years, in connection with a strategic initiative to increase support and other recurring revenue streams, we have taken a number of steps to eliminate the longstanding practice of providing Implied Maintenance Release PCS for many of our products, including the Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius product lines. In the third quarter and fourth quarter of 2015, respectively, we concluded that Implied Maintenance Release PCS for our Media Composer and Sibelius product lines had ceased. In the first quarter of 2016, in connection with the release of Cloud Collaboration in Pro Tools version 12.5, which was an undelivered feature that had prevented us from recognizing any revenue related to new Pro Tools 12 software sales as it represented a specified upgrade right for which vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value was not available, we concluded that Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools 12 product lines had also ended. The determination that Pro Tools 12 Implied Maintenance Release PCS had ended was based on management (i) clearly communicating a policy of no longer providing any Software Updates or other support to customers that are not covered under a paid support plan and (ii) implementing robust digital rights management tools to enforce the policy. With the new policy and technology for Pro Tools 12 in place, combined with management's intent to continue to adhere to the policy, management concluded in the first quarter of 2016 that Implied Maintenance Release PCS for Pro Tools 12 transactions no longer exists. As a result of the conclusion that Implied Maintenance Release PCS on Pro Tools 12 has ended, revenue and net income in the first quarter of 2016 increased approximately \$11.1 million reflecting the recognition of orders received after the launch of Pro Tools 12 that would have qualified for earlier recognition using the residual method of accounting. In addition, the elimination of Implied Maintenance Release PCS also resulted in the accelerated recognition of maintenance and product revenues that were previously being recognized on a ratable basis over a much longer expected period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS rather than the contractual maintenance period. The reduction in the estimated amortization period of transactions being recognized on a ratable basis resulted in an additional \$41.8 million of revenue during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Revenue Recognition of Non-Software Deliverables

Revenue from products that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized upon delivery of the product to the customer. Products are considered delivered to the customer once they have been shipped and title and risk of loss has been transferred. For most of our product sales, these criteria are met at the time the product is shipped. Revenue from support that is considered a non-software deliverable is initially deferred and is recognized ratably over the contractual period of the arrangement, which is generally twelve months. Professional services and training services are typically sold to customers on a time and materials basis. Revenue from professional services and training services that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized for these deliverables as services are provided to the customer. Revenue for Implied Maintenance Release PCS that is considered a non-software deliverable is recognized ratably over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS, which ranges from one to eight years.

Revenue Recognition of Software Deliverables

We recognize the following types of elements sold using software revenue recognition guidance: (i) software products and software upgrades, when the software sold in a customer arrangement is more than incidental to the arrangement as a whole and the product does not contain hardware that functions with the software to provide essential functionality, (ii) initial support contracts where the underlying product being supported is considered to be a software deliverable, (iii) support contract renewals, and (iv) professional services and training that relate to deliverables considered to be software deliverables. Because we do not have VSOE of the fair value of our software products, we are permitted to account for our typical customer arrangements that include multiple elements using the residual method. Under the residual method, the VSOE of fair value of the undelivered elements (which could include support, professional services or training, or any combination thereof) is deferred and the remaining portion of the total arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements. If evidence of the VSOE of fair value of one or more undelivered elements does not exist, revenues are deferred and recognized when delivery of those elements occurs or when VSOE of fair value can be established. VSOE of fair value is typically based on the price charged when the element is sold separately to customers. We are unable to use the residual method to recognize revenues for some arrangements that include products that are software deliverables under GAAP since VSOE of fair value does not exist for Implied Maintenance Release PCS elements, which are included in some of our arrangements.

For software products that include Implied Maintenance Release PCS, an element for which VSOE of fair value does not exist, revenue for the entire arrangement fee, which could include combinations of product, professional services, training and support, is recognized ratably as a group over the longest service period of any deliverable in the arrangement, with recognition commencing on the date delivery has occurred for all deliverables in the arrangement (or begins to occur in the case of professional services, training and support). Standalone sales of support contracts are recognized ratably over the service period of the product being supported.

From time to time, we offer certain customers free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements. When a software deliverable arrangement contains an Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable, revenue recognition of the entire arrangement will only commence when any free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements have been delivered, assuming all other products in the arrangement have been delivered and all services, if any, have commenced.

Other Revenue Recognition Policies

In a limited number of arrangements, the professional services and training to be delivered are considered essential to the functionality of our software products. If services sold in an arrangement are deemed to be essential to the functionality of the software products, the arrangement is accounted for using contract accounting. As we have concluded that we cannot reliably estimate our contract costs, we use the completed contract method of contract accounting. The completed contract method of accounting defers all revenue and costs until the date that the products have been delivered and professional services, exclusive of post-contract customer support, have been completed. Deferred costs related to fully deferred contracts are recorded as a component of inventories in the consolidated balance sheet, and generally all other costs of sales are recognized when revenue recognition commences.

We record as revenues all amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs and record our actual shipping costs as a component of cost of revenues. Reimbursements received from customers for out-of-pocket expenses are recorded as revenues, with related costs recorded as cost of revenues. We present revenues net of any taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities.

In the consolidated statements of operations, we classify revenues as product revenues or services revenues. For multiple-element arrangements that include both product and service elements, including Implied Maintenance Release PCS, we evaluate available indicators of fair value and applies our judgment to reasonably classify the arrangement fee between product revenues and services revenues. The amount of multiple-element arrangement fees classified as product and service revenues based on management estimates of fair value when VSOE of fair value for all elements of an arrangement does not exist could differ from amounts classified as product and service revenues if VSOE of fair value for all elements existed.

Revenue Recognition - After the adoption of ASC 606 on January 1, 2018

We enter into contracts with customers that include various combinations of products and services, which are typically capable of being distinct and are accounted for as separate performance obligations. We account for a contract when (i) it has approval and commitment from both parties, (ii) the rights of the parties have been identified, (iii) payment terms have been identified, (iv) the contract has commercial substance and (v) collectability is probable. We recognize revenue upon transfer of control of promised products or services to customers, which typically occurs upon shipment or delivery depending on the terms of the underlying contracts, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for those products or services.

See Note O for disaggregated revenue schedules and further discussion on revenue and deferred revenue performance obligations and the timing of revenue recognition.

We often enter into contractual arrangements that have multiple performance obligations, one or more of which may be delivered subsequent to the delivery of other performance obligations. These arrangements may include a combination of products, support, training and professional services. We allocate the transaction price of the arrangement based on the relative estimated standalone selling price, or SSP, of each distinct performance obligation.

Our process for determining SSP for each performance obligation involves significant management judgment. In determining SSP, we maximize observable inputs and consider a number of data points, including:

- the pricing of standalone sales (in the limited instances where available);
- the pricing established by management when setting prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- contractually stated prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- other pricing factors, such as the geographical region in which the products are sold and expected discounts based on the customer size and type.

Determining SSP for performance obligations which we never sell separately also requires significant judgment. In estimating the SSP, we consider the likely price that would have resulted from established pricing practices had the deliverable been offered separately and the prices a customer would likely be willing to pay.

We only include estimated amounts in the transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. We reduce transaction prices for estimated returns and other allowances that represent variable consideration under ASC 606, which we estimate based on historical return experience and other relevant factors, and record a corresponding refund liability as a component of accrued expenses and other current liabilities. Other forms of contingent revenue or variable consideration are infrequent.

While not a common practice for us, in the event we grant the customer the option to acquire additional products or services in an arrangement, we consider if the option provides a material right to the customer that it would not receive without entering into the contract (e.g., an incremental discount compared to the range of discounts typically given for similar products or services). If a material right is deemed to exist, we account for the option as a distinct performance obligation and recognize revenue when those future products or services are transferred or when the option expires.

We also record as revenue all amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs and record the actual shipping costs as a component of cost of revenues. Reimbursements received from customers for out-of-pocket expenses are recorded as revenues, with related costs recorded as cost of revenues. We present revenues net of any taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities.

Our contracts rarely contain significant financing components as payments from customers are due within a short period from when our performance obligations are satisfied.

We are applying the practical expedient for the deferral of sales commissions and other contract acquisition costs, which are expensed as incurred, because the amortization period would be one year or less.

Allowance for Sales Returns and Exchanges

We maintain allowances for estimated potential sales returns and exchanges from our customers, which represents variable consideration under ASC 606. We record a provision for estimated returns and other allowances as a reduction of revenues in the same period that related revenues are recorded based on historical experience and specific customer analysis. Use of management estimates is required in connection with establishing and maintaining a sales allowance for expected returns and other credits. If actual returns differ from the estimates, additional allowances could be required.

The following table sets forth the activity in the allowance for sales returns and exchanges for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,							
		2018	2017			2016		
Allowance for sales returns and exchanges - beginning of year	\$	9,916	\$	7,861	\$	8,583		
Additions and adjustments to the allowance		12,121		14,494		9,325		
Deductions against the allowance		(13,034)		(12,439)		(10,047)		
Allowance for sales returns and exchanges - end of year	\$	9,003	\$	9,916	\$	7,861		

The allowance for sales returns and exchanges reflects an estimate of amounts invoiced that will not be collected, as well as other allowances and credits that have been or are expected to offset the trade receivables. The allowance for sales returns and exchanges is recorded as a reduction to gross accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017, prior to the adoption of ASC 606, and as a component of accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of December 31, 2018, subsequent to the adoption of ASC 606.

Allowances for Doubtful Accounts

We maintain allowances for estimated losses from bad debt resulting from the inability of our customers to make required payments for products or services. When evaluating the adequacy of the allowances, we analyze accounts receivable balances, historical bad debt experience, customer concentrations, customer credit worthiness and current economic trends. To date, actual bad debts have not differed materially from management's estimates.

The following table sets forth the activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,							
		2018		2017	2016			
Allowance for doubtful accounts – beginning of year	\$	1,226	\$	757	\$	643		
Bad debt (recovery) expense		119		(340)		886		
Increase (reduction) in allowance for doubtful accounts		(6)		809		(772)		
Allowance for doubtful accounts - end of year	\$	1,339	\$	1,226	\$	757		

Translation of Foreign Currencies

The functional currency of each of our foreign subsidiaries is the local currency, except for the Irish manufacturing branch and Orad Hi-Tech Systems Ltd. ("Orad") that we acquired in June 2015. The functional currency for both the Irish manufacturing branch and Orad is the U.S. dollar due to the extensive interrelationship of the operations of the Irish branch, Orad and the U.S. parent, and the high volume of intercompany transactions among the two subsidiaries and the parent. The assets and liabilities of the subsidiaries whose functional currencies are other than the U.S. dollar are translated into U.S. dollars at the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Income and expense items for these entities are translated using rates that approximate those in effect during the period. Cumulative translation adjustments are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' deficit. We do not record tax provisions or benefits for the net changes in the foreign currency translation adjustment as we intend to permanently reinvest undistributed earnings in our foreign subsidiaries.

The U.S. parent company, Irish manufacturing branch and Orad, all of whose functional currency is the U.S. dollar, carry certain monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. These assets and liabilities typically include cash, accounts receivable and intercompany operating balances denominated in foreign currencies. These assets and liabilities are remeasured into the U.S. dollar at the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Foreign currency transaction and remeasurement gains and losses are included within marketing and selling expenses in the results of operations.

The U.S. parent company and various other wholly owned subsidiaries have long-term intercompany loan balances denominated in foreign currencies that are remeasured into the U.S. dollar at the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Such loan balances are not expected to be settled in the foreseeable future. Any gains and losses relating to these loans are included in the accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' deficit.

We have significant international operations and, therefore, our revenues, earnings, cash flows and financial position are exposed to foreign currency risk from foreign-currency-denominated receivables, payables, sales and expense transactions, and net investments in foreign operations. We derive more than half of our revenues from customers outside the United States. The business is, for the most part, transacted through international subsidiaries and generally in the currency of the end-user customers. Therefore, we are exposed to the risks that changes in foreign currency could adversely affect our revenues, net income (loss), cash flow and financial position. Foreign currency transaction and remeasurement losses and gains are included within marketing and selling expenses in the results of operations. For the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 we recorded net losses (gains) of \$0.5 million, \$5.1 million, and \$(0.6) million respectively, that resulted from foreign currency denominated transactions and the revaluation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities

We measure cash equivalents and marketable securities at fair value on a recurring basis. The cash equivalents and marketable securities consist primarily of money market investments, mutual funds and insurance contracts held in deferred compensation plans. The money market investments and mutual funds held in our deferred compensation plan in the U.S. are reported at fair value within other current assets using quoted market prices with the gains and losses included as other income (expense) in our statement of operations. The insurance contracts held in the deferred compensation plans for employees in Israel and Germany are reported at fair value within other long-term assets using other observable inputs. Other than the investments held in our deferred compensation plans, we held no marketable securities at December 31, 2018 or 2017.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to concentrations of credit risk consist of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and accounts receivable. We place our cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions that management believes to be of high credit quality, and, generally, there are no significant concentrations in any one issuer. Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables are limited due to the large number of customers that make up our customer base and their dispersion across different regions. No individual customer accounted for 10% or more of our total net revenues or net accounts receivable in the periods presented.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (determined on a first-in, first-out basis) or market value. Management regularly reviews inventory quantities on hand and writes down inventory to our realizable value to reflect estimated obsolescence or lack of marketability based on assumptions about future inventory demand and market conditions. Inventory in the digital-media market, including our inventory, is subject to rapid technological change or obsolescence; therefore, utilization of existing inventory may differ from our estimates.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset. We typically depreciate our property and equipment using the following minimum and maximum useful lives:

	Deprecia	able Life
	Minimum	Maximum
Computer and video equipment and software, including internal use software	2 years	5 years
Manufacturing tooling and testbeds	3 years	5 years
Office equipment	3 years	5 years
Furniture, fixtures and other	3 years	8 years

We capitalize certain development costs incurred in connection with our internal use software. Costs incurred in the preliminary stages of development are expensed as incurred. Once an application has reached the development stage, internal and external costs, if direct, are capitalized until the software is substantially complete and ready for its intended use. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of property and equipment. Maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. Internal use software is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life, generally three years.

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the useful life of the improvement or the remaining term of the lease. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Upon retirement or other disposition of assets, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in other income (expense) in the results of operations.

Acquisition-Related Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Acquisition-related intangible assets consist of customer relationships, developed technology, trade names and non-compete agreements. These assets are determined to have either finite or indefinite lives. For finite-lived intangible assets amortization is straight-line over the estimated useful lives of such assets, which are generally two years to twelve years. Straight-line amortization is used because we cannot reliably determine a discernible pattern over which the economic benefits would be realized. We do not have any indefinite-lived intangible assets. Intangible assets are tested for impairment when events and circumstances indicate there is an impairment. The impairment test involves comparing the sum of undiscounted cash flows to the carrying value as of the measurement date. Impairment occurs when the carrying value of the assets exceeds the sum of undiscounted cash flows. Impairment is then measured as the difference between the carrying value and fair value determined using a discounted cash flow method. In estimating the fair value using a discounted cash flow method, we use assumptions that include forecast revenues, gross margins, operating profit margins, growth rates and long-term discount rates, all of which require significant judgment by management. Changes to these assumptions could affect the estimated fair value of the intangible asset and could result in an impairment charge in future.

We adopted ASU No. 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, during the first quarter of 2017. The adoption of ASU 2017-04 had no immediate impact on our consolidated financial statements. We concluded that we have only one reporting unit and stockholders' deficit of \$166.7 million as of December 31, 2018. According to the revised guidance, the goodwill of reporting units with zero or negative carrying values will not be impaired.

Long-Lived Assets

We periodically evaluate our long-lived assets for events and circumstances that indicate a potential impairment. A long-lived asset is assessed for impairment when the undiscounted expected future cash flows derived from that asset are less than its carrying value. The cash flows used for this analysis take into consideration a number of factors including past operating results, budgets and economic projections, market trends and product development cycles. The amount of any impairment would be equal to the difference between the estimated fair value of the asset, based on a discounted cash flow analysis, and its carrying value.

Advertising Expenses

All advertising costs are expensed as incurred and are classified as marketing and selling expenses. Advertising expenses were not material in the periods presented.

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Development costs for software to be sold that are incurred subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility, but prior to the general release of the product, are capitalized. Upon general release, these costs are amortized using the straight-line method over the expected life of the related products, generally 12 to 36 months. The straight-line method generally results in approximately the same amount of expense as that calculated using the ratio that current period gross product revenues bear to total anticipated gross product revenues. We periodically evaluate the assets, considering a number of business and economic factors, to determine if an impairment exists. No amounts have been capitalized during 2018, 2017, and 2016 as the costs incurred subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility have not been material.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes using an asset and liability approach that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. We record deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the net tax effects of tax credits, operating loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes compared to the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets are regularly reviewed for recoverability with consideration for such factors as historical losses, projected future taxable income and the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences. We are required to record a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

We account for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in our financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. If the tax position is deemed more-likely-than-not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves ("unrecognized tax benefits") that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation

Our stock-based employee compensation plans allow us to grant stock awards, options, or other equity-based instruments, or a combination thereof, as part of our overall compensation strategy. For stock-based awards granted, we record stock-based compensation expense based on the grant date fair value over the requisite service periods for the individual awards, which generally equal the vesting periods. The vesting of stock-based award grants may be based on time, performance conditions, market conditions, or a combination of time, performance and market conditions. We early adopted *ASU No. 2016-09*, *Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718)* during the second quarter of 2016 and made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures when they occur.

Product Warranties

We provide warranties on externally sourced and internally developed hardware. The warranty period for all of our products is generally 90 days to one year, but can extend up to 5 years depending on the manufacturer's warranty or local law. For internally developed hardware and in cases where the warranty granted to customers for externally sourced hardware is greater than that provided by the manufacturer, we record an accrual for the related liability based on historical trends and actual material and labor costs. At the end of each quarter, we reevaluate our estimates to assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liabilities and adjusts the accrued amounts accordingly.

Computation of Net Income (Loss) Per Share

Net income (loss) per share is presented for both basic earnings per share ("Basic EPS") and diluted earnings per share ("Diluted EPS"). Basic EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding nonvested restricted stock held by employees. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common and potential common shares outstanding during the period. Potential common shares result from the assumed exercise of outstanding stock options and non-vested restricted stock and restricted stock units, the proceeds and remaining unrecorded compensation expense of which are then assumed to have been used to repurchase outstanding common stock using the treasury stock method. For periods when we report a loss, all potential common stock is considered anti-dilutive. For periods when we report net income, potential common shares with combined purchase prices and unamortized compensation costs in excess of our average common stock fair value for the related period or that are contingently issuable are considered anti-dilutive. We issued the Notes in 2015, and we applied the treasury stock method in measuring the dilutive impact of those potential common shares to be issued.

Accounting for Restructuring Plans

We record facility-related and contract termination restructuring charges in accordance with ASC Topic 420, *Liabilities: Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations*. Based on our policies for the calculation and payment of severance benefits, we account for employee-related restructuring charges as an ongoing benefit arrangement in accordance with ASC Topic 712, *Compensation - Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits*. We recognize facility-related restructuring charges upon exiting all or a portion of a leased facility and meeting cease-use and other requirements. The amount of restructuring charges is based on the fair value of the lease obligation for the abandoned space, which includes a sublease assumption that could be reasonably obtained. Restructuring charges and accruals require significant estimates and assumptions, including sub-lease income assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are monitored on at least a quarterly basis for changes in circumstances and any corresponding adjustments to the accrual are recorded in our statement of operations in the period when such changes are known.

Related Party Transactions

From time to time we enter into arrangements with parties which may be affiliated with us, executive officers and members of our Board of Directors. These transactions are primarily comprised of sales transactions in the normal course of business and are immaterial to the financial statements for all periods presented.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncement

On January 1, 2018, we adopted ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606"), using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historic accounting under ASC 605. We recorded a net reduction to opening accumulated deficit of approximately \$108 million as of January 1, 2018 due to the cumulative impact of adopting ASC 606. The primary impact of ASC 606 that resulted in a significant decrease in deferred revenue is that vendor specific objective evidence of fair value is no longer required to recognize revenue for distinct software products upon delivery, which allows recognition upon delivery rather than on a ratable basis over a period of time.

A summary of the changes to balance sheet line items that resulted from the adoption of ASC 606 as of January 1, 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

		AS	01 January 1, 2016	
	As Previously Reported	In	npact of Adoption of Topic 606 ⁽⁵⁾	As Adjusted
Assets:				
Accounts receivable, net ⁽¹⁾	\$ 40,134	\$	21,088	\$ 61,222
Contract assets ⁽²⁾	<u>—</u>		6,579	6,579
Inventory ⁽³⁾	38,421		(5,716)	32,705
Other long-term assets	10,811		865	11,676
Total assets	\$ 234,684	\$	22,816	\$ 257,500
Liabilities:				
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (1)	\$ 31,549	\$	11,139	\$ 42,688
Deferred revenue (current portion) (4)	121,184		(41,611)	79,573
Long-term deferred revenue (4)	73,429		(55,079)	18,350
Total liabilities	\$ 503,254	\$	(85,551)	\$ 417,703
Stockholders' deficit:				
Accumulated deficit	(1,284,703)		108,367	(1,176,336)
Total stockholders' deficit	\$ (268,570)	\$	108,367	\$ (160,203)

As of January 1, 2018

- The increase in accounts receivable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities is due to the reclassification of allowances for sales returns, rebates and other adjustments to selling prices that are considered variable consideration under ASC 606 and are now presented as a liability on our balance sheet. Accounts receivable also increased due to advanced contractual support billings now being recorded on a gross basis in accounts receivable when it is due, rather than being net against corresponding unamortized deferred revenue.
- (2) For subscription contracts, we are now required under ASC 606 to record contract assets for annual and multi-year subscriptions that are billed monthly, resulting in an increase in contract assets at the date of adoption. In addition, some of our enterprise agreements have fixed payment schedules whereas the timing of the fulfillment of performance obligations under the contracts can vary, which can result in the fulfillment of performance obligations exceeding contract billings, which also results in contract assets.
- (3) The reduction is due to inventory and deferred costs that were directly attributable to deferred revenue transactions that were reduced or eliminated due to the adoption of ASC 606 (as described in footnote 4 below), necessitating the elimination of corresponding inventory and deferred costs associated with those deferred revenue transactions.
- The reduction is primarily attributable to the elimination of the requirement to have vendor specific objective evidence of fair value for undelivered elements that existed under ASC 985, the prior applicable accounting guidance, for software products, which no longer precludes revenue recognition under ASC 606.
- See Note O for a further description of the components of revenue and related performance obligations under ASC 606 that resulted in cumulative changes to balance sheet accounts as a result of the adoption of ASC 606.

The impact of adopting Topic 606 on our consolidated financial statements was as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2018										
		As Reported	Im	pact of Adoption of Topic 606		Under Previous GAAP					
Assets:											
Accounts receivable, net	\$	67,754	\$	(19,703)	\$	48,051					
Contract assets		16,513		(16,513)		_					
Inventory		32,956		10,418		43,374					
Other long-term assets		9,432		(900)		8,532					
Total assets	\$	265,843	\$	(26,698)	\$	239,145					
Liabilities:											
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$	37,547	\$	(9,003)	\$	28,544					
Deferred revenue (current portion)		85,662		32,223		117,885					
Long-term deferred revenue		13,939		54,246		68,185					
Total liabilities	\$	432,504	\$	77,466	\$	509,970					
Stockholders' deficit:											
Accumulated deficit		(1,187,010)		(104,164)		(1,291,174)					
Total stockholders' deficit	\$	(166,661)	\$	(104,164)	\$	(270,825)					

		For the	year end	ed December 3	1, 20	18
	As	s Reported		of Adoption opic 606	U	Inder Previous GAAP
Total net revenue	\$	413,282	\$	(515)	\$	412,767
Total cost of revenue		174,118		(4,718)		169,400
Total gross profit		239,164		4,203		243,367
Loss before income taxes		(9,403)		4,203		(5,200)
Net loss		(10,674)		4,203		(6,471)
Net loss - basic and diluted	\$	(0.26)	\$	0.10	\$	(0.16)

In March 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU"), No. 2018-05, *Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin* ("SAB") *No. 118* ("ASU 2018-05"). The guidance amends SEC paragraphs in ASC 740, Income Taxes, to reflect and codify SAB No. 118, which provides guidance for companies that are not able to complete their accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in the period of enactment. ASU 2018-05 became effective upon issuance. We had applied SAB 118 upon the original issuance in December, 2017 prior to the codification in ASC 740. See discussion below regarding the status of our accounting for the impacts of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA") was signed into law. The TCJA changed many aspects of U.S. corporate income taxation and included reduction of the corporate income tax rate from 35% to a flat 21%, implementation of a territorial tax system and imposition of a tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The TCJA was effective as of December 31, 2017 and at that time we made a reasonable estimate of the effects on our existing deferred tax balances and the one-time transition tax. As of September 30, 2018, we completed our accounting for the tax effects of the TCJA and there were no material changes to the estimated amounts that were recorded as of December 31, 2017. The global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") provisions of the TCJA impose a tax on foreign income in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. Under U.S. GAAP, we can make an accounting policy choice of either (1) treating taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method") or (2)

factoring such amounts into the measurement of our deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). During the year ended December 31, 2018 we made a policy election to record tax effects of GILTI as an expense in the period incurred.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flow (Topic 230) ("ASU 2016-15")*. The guidance reduces diversity in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the Statements of Cash Flows. Certain of ASU No. 2016-15 requirements are as follows: (i) cash payments for debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs should be classified as cash outflows for financing activities, (ii) contingent consideration payments made soon after a business combination should be classified as cash outflows for investing activities and cash payment made thereafter should be classified as cash outflows for financing up to the amount of the contingent consideration liability recognized at the acquisition date with any excess classified as operating activities, (iii) cash proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims should be classified on the basis of the nature of the loss, (iv) cash proceeds from the settlement of Corporate-Owned Life Insurance, or COLI, Policies should be classified as cash inflows from investing activities and cash payments for premiums on COLI policies may be classified as cash outflows for investing activities, operating activities, or a combination of investing and operating activities and (v) cash paid to a tax authority by an employer when withholding shares from an employee's award for tax-withholding purposes should be classified as cash outflows for financing activities. We adopted the guidance on January 1, 2018. The adoption of ASU 2016-15 had no material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740) ("ASU 2016-16")*. The guidance requires companies to recognize the income tax effects of intercompany sales and transfers of assets, other than inventory, in the income statement as income tax expense (or benefit) in the period in which the transfer occurs. We adopted the guidance on January 1, 2018. The adoption of ASU 2016-16 had no impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash ("ASU 2016-18)*. The guidance requires companies to show the changes in the total of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. As a result, companies will no longer present transfers between cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. When cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are presented in more than one line item on the balance sheet, a reconciliation of the totals in the statement of cash flows to the related captions in the balance sheet is required. We adopted the guidance on January 1, 2018. The adoption of ASU 2016-18 had no material impact on our consolidated financial statements. Restricted cash amounts, presented within the statements of financial position and cash flows, are cash collateralized letters of credit that are used as security deposits in connection with our facility leases and operations.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract ("ASU 2018-15")*, which aligns the accounting for costs incurred to implement a cloud computing arrangement (CCA) that is a service arrangement with *ASC 350, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other*, on capitalizing costs associated with developing or obtaining internal-use software. Specifically, the ASU amends ASC 350 to include in its scope implementation costs of a CCA that is a service contract and clarifies that a customer should apply ASC 350-40 to determine which implementation costs should be capitalized in a CCA that is considered a service contract. ASU 2018-15 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2019, and early adoption is permitted. We have been applying ASC 350-40 to determine which implementation costs should be capitalized in a CCA that is a service contract during 2017 and 2018. The early adoption of ASU 2018-15 has no impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements to be Adopted

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. The guidance requires entities to recognize virtually all of their leases on the balance sheet, by recording a right-of-use, or ROU, asset and lease liability. This guidance is effective for us on January 1, 2019. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases - Targeted Improvements ("ASU 2018-11")* to provide entities with relief from the costs of implementing certain aspects of the new leasing standard, ASU 2016-02 (codified as ASC 842). Specifically, under the amendments in ASU 2018-11, entities may elect not to recast the comparative periods presented when transitioning to ASC 842. The transition relief amendments apply to entities that have not yet adopted ASC 842. We adopted the new standard effective January 1, 2019 using the alternative transition method provided by ASU 2018-11. We currently expect the ROU assets to be in the range of approximately \$36 million to \$40 million, and the lease liabilities to be in the range of approximately \$41 million to \$45 million as of January 1, 2019. The new standard will not have a material impact on our consolidated statement of operations and cash flows, and the effects of applying ASC 842 as a cumulative-

effect adjustment to retained earnings as of January 1, 2019 is immaterial. We will provide additional disclosures as required by the new standard in the first quarter of 2019.

In August 2018, the SEC adopted the final rule under SEC Release No. 33-10532, *Disclosure Update and Simplification*, amending certain disclosure requirements that were redundant, duplicative, overlapping, outdated or superseded. In addition, the amendments expanded the disclosure requirements on the analysis of stockholders' equity for interim financial statements. The amendments are effective for all filings made on or after November 5, 2018. However, the SEC staff has provided an extended transition period for companies to comply with the new interim disclosure requirement to provide a reconciliation of changes in shareholders' equity (either in a separate statement or note to the financial statements). The extended transition period allows us to first present the reconciliation of changes in shareholders' equity in our Form 10-Q for the first quarter ended March 31, 2019. We do not expect the adoption of this standard to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

C. NET (LOSS) INCOME PER SHARE

Net (loss) income per common share is presented for both basic (loss) income per share ("Basic EPS") and diluted (loss) income per share ("Diluted EPS"). Basic EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common shares and common shares equivalents outstanding during the period.

The potential common shares that were considered anti-dilutive securities were excluded from the diluted earnings per share calculations for the relevant periods either because the sum of the exercise price per share and the unrecognized compensation cost per share was greater than the average market price of our common stock for the relevant periods, or because they were considered contingently issuable. The contingently issuable potential common shares result from certain stock options and restricted stock units granted to our employees that vest based on performance conditions, market conditions, or a combination of performance and market conditions.

When there is a loss from continuing operations, potential common shares should not be included in the computation of Diluted EPS because the exercise or conversion of any potential shares increases the number of shares in the denominator and results in a lower loss per share. Therefore, all outstanding stock options and restricted stock units at December 31, 2018 and 2017 are anti-dilutive and not included in the EPS calculation. The following table sets forth (in thousands) common shares considered anti-dilutive securities at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and weighted common shares considered anti-dilutive for the year ended December 31, 2016.

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Options	892	2,290	3,670
Non-vested restricted stock units	2,945	3,063	729
Anti-dilutive potential common shares	3,837	5,353	4,399

We issued the Notes on June 15, 2015. The Notes are convertible into cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election, based on an initial conversion rate, subject to adjustment. In connection with the offering of the Notes, we entered into a capped call transaction with a third party (the "Capped Call") (see Note P, Long-Term Debt and Credit Agreement). We use the treasury stock method in computing the dilutive impact of the Notes. The Notes are convertible into shares but our stock price was less than the conversion price at December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, and therefore, the Notes are excluded from diluted income per share. The Capped Call is not reflected in diluted net (loss) income per share as it will always be anti-dilutive.

D. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

We measure deferred compensation investments on a recurring basis. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, our deferred compensation investments were classified as either Level 1 or Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. Assets valued using quoted

market prices in active markets and classified as Level 1 are money market and mutual funds. Assets valued based on other observable inputs and classified as Level 2 are insurance contracts.

The following tables summarize our deferred compensation investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

		Fair Valu	e Meas	uremen	its at Reporti	ng Date	Using		
	December 31, 2018	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)		Active Markets Other ber 31, for Identical Observable				Unobs Inp	ficant ervable outs vel 3)
Financial Assets:									
Deferred compensation investments	\$ 1,372	\$	386	\$	986				
		Fair Valu	e Meas	uremer	its at Reporti	ing Date	Using		
	Quoted Prices in Active Markets December 31, for Identical Observable Assets (Level 1) Inputs (Level 2)						ificant servable puts vel 3)		
Financial Assets:									
Deferred compensation investments	\$ 1,743	\$ \$	484	\$	1,259	\$	_		

Financial Instruments Not Recorded at Fair Value

The carrying amounts of our other financial assets and liabilities including cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the relatively short period of time between their origination and their expected realization or settlement. At December 31, 2018, the net carrying amount of the Notes is \$97.7 million, and the fair value of the Notes is approximately \$96.1 million based on open market trading activity, which constitutes a Level 1 input in the fair value hierarchy.

E. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Accounts receivable, net of allowances, consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Decem	1,	
	2018		2017
Accounts receivable	\$ 69,093	\$	51,276
Less:			
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(1,339)		(1,226)
Allowance for sales returns and rebates			(9,916)
Total	\$ 67,754	\$	40,134

The increase in accounts receivable is due to the reclassification of allowances for sales returns, rebates and other adjustments to selling prices that are considered variable consideration under ASC 606 and are now presented as a liability on our balance sheet. Accounts receivable also increased due to advanced contractual support billings now being recorded on a gross basis in accounts receivable when it is due, rather than being net against corresponding unamortized deferred revenue.

F. INVENTORIES

Inventories consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Decem	ber 3	er 31,		
	2018		2017		
Raw materials	\$ 10,520	\$	11,217		
Work in process	527		397		
Finished goods	21,909		26,807		
Total	\$ 32,956	\$	38,421		

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, finished goods inventory included \$2.1 million and \$8.2 million, respectively, associated with products shipped to customers or deferred labor costs for arrangements where revenue recognition had not yet commenced. As discussed in Note B, \$5.7 million of inventory and deferred costs were eliminated upon the adoption of ASC 606 on January 1, 2018 as such inventory and deferred costs were directly attributable to deferred revenue transactions that were also eliminated upon adoption.

G. LONG-LIVED ASSETS

Property and equipment consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Decem	ber 3	1,
	2018		2017
Computer and video equipment and software	\$ 132,531	\$	127,322
Manufacturing tooling and testbeds	3,635		3,591
Office equipment	4,957		5,036
Furniture, fixtures and other	10,458		10,639
Leasehold improvements	37,593		34,779
	189,174		181,367
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	167,592		159,464
Total	\$ 21,582	\$	21,903

We capitalize certain development costs incurred in connection with our internal use software. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we capitalized \$4.5 million of contract labor and internal labor costs related to internal use software, and recorded the capitalized costs in computer and video equipment and software. There were \$1.9 million and \$1.3 million of contract labor and internal labor costs capitalized for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. Internal use software is amortized on a straight line basis over its estimated useful life of three years, and we recorded \$2.5 million, \$2.8 million and \$3.0 million of amortization expense during 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment was \$11.9 million, \$13.1 million and \$15.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The following table presents our property, equipment and other long-term assets, excluding intangible assets, by geography at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31,			
	2018		2017	
Long-lived assets:				
United States	\$ 23,774	\$	24,292	
Other countries	7,240		8,426	
Total long-lived assets	\$ 31,014	\$	32,718	

H. INTANGIBLE ASSETS AND GOODWILL

Intangible Assets

Amortizing identifiable intangible assets related to our acquisitions or capitalized costs of internally developed or externally purchased software that form the basis for our products consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

						Decem	ber	31,		
	2018									
		Gross		cumulated nortization		Net		Gross	cumulated nortization	Net
Completed technologies and patents	\$	58,246	\$	(54,508)	\$	3,738	\$	58,609	\$ (47,072)	\$ 11,537
Customer relationships		54,986		(54,292)		694		54,946	(52,801)	2,145
Trade names		1,346		(1,346)		_		1,346	(1,346)	
Capitalized software costs		4,911		(4,911)		_		4,911	(4,911)	_
Total	\$	119,489	\$	(115,057)	\$	4,432	\$	119,812	\$ (106,130)	\$ 13,682

Amortization expense related to intangible assets in the aggregate was \$9.3 million, \$9.3 million and \$10.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We expect amortization of intangible assets to be approximately \$4.4 million in 2019.

Goodwill

The acquisition of Orad resulted in goodwill of \$32.6 million in 2015. We concluded that we have only one reporting unit and stockholders' deficit of \$166.7 million as of December 31, 2018. According to ASU 2017-04 which we adopted during the first quarter of 2017, the goodwill of reporting units with zero or negative carrying values will not be impaired.

I. OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Other long-term liabilities consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Decem	ber 3	1,
	2018		2017
Deferred rent	\$ 5,122	\$	2,970
Accrued restructuring	188		731
Deferred compensation	4,992		5,546
Total	\$ 10,302	\$	9,247

J. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Lease Commitments

We lease our office space and certain equipment under non-cancelable operating leases. The future minimum lease commitments under these non-cancelable leases at December 31, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

Year	Ending	December	31.
1041	-	December	~ 1,

2019	\$ 11,225
2020	9,784
2021	6,850
2022	5,982
2023	4,754
Thereafter	 20,040
Total	\$ 58,635

Included in the operating lease commitments above are obligations under leases for which we have vacated the underlying facilities as part of various restructuring plans. These leases expire at various dates through 2026 and represent an aggregate obligation of \$3.6 million. We have restructuring accruals of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2018, which represents the difference between this aggregate future obligation and future sublease income under actual or estimated potential sublease agreements, on a net present value basis, as well as other facilities-related obligations. We received \$1.2 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million of sublease income during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

We lease corporate office space in Burlington, Massachusetts, which expires in May 2028.

The accompanying consolidated results of operations reflect rent expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the leases. Total expense under operating leases was \$9.5 million, \$11.8 million and \$14.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Other Commitments

We entered into a long-term agreement to purchase a variety of information technology solutions from a third party in the second quarter of 2017, which included an unconditional commitment to purchase a minimum of \$12.8 million of products and services over the initial three-year term of the agreement. We have purchased \$4.9 million pursuant to this agreement as of December 31, 2018 to develop Azure certified solutions.

We have letters of credit that are used as security deposits in connection with our leased Burlington, Massachusetts office space. In the event of default on the underlying leases, the landlords would, at December 31, 2018, be eligible to draw against the letters of credit to a maximum of \$1.3 million in the aggregate. The letters of credit are subject to aggregate reductions provided that we are not in default under the underlying leases and meets certain financial performance conditions. In no case will the letters of credit amounts for the Burlington leases be reduced to below \$1.2 million in the aggregate throughout the lease periods.

We also have letters of credit in connection with security deposits for other facility leases totaling \$1.1 million in the aggregate, as well as letters of credit totaling \$1.3 million that otherwise support our ongoing operations. These letters of credit have various terms and expire during 2019 and beyond, while some of the letters of credit may automatically renew based on the terms of the underlying agreements.

Purchase Commitments and Sole-Source Suppliers

At December 31, 2018, we entered into purchase commitments for certain inventory and other goods used in our normal operations. The purchase commitments covered by these agreements are for a period of less than one year and in the aggregate total \$23.1 million.

We depend on sole-source suppliers for certain key hardware components of our products. Although we have procedures in place to mitigate the risks associated with our sole-sourced suppliers, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain sole-sourced components or finished goods from alternative suppliers or that we will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms without a material impact on our results of operations or financial position. We procure product components and build inventory based on forecasts of product life cycle and customer demand. If we are unable to provide accurate forecasts or manage inventory levels in response to shifts in customer demand, we may have insufficient, excess or obsolete product inventory.

We issued a letter of credit totaling \$8.5 million to one of our sole-source suppliers in February 2018. The supplier is eligible to draw on the letter of credit in the event that we are insolvent or unable to pay on our purchase orders for certain key hardware components of our product. The letter of credit is valid for one year from its issuance date, and may automatically renew based on the terms of the underlying agreement.

Contingencies

Our industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent claims and litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. In addition to the legal proceedings described above, we are involved in legal proceedings from time to time arising from the normal course of business activities, including claims of alleged infringement of intellectual property rights and contractual, commercial, employee relations, product or service performance, or other matters. We do not believe these matters will have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations. However, the outcome of legal proceedings and claims brought against us is subject to significant uncertainty. Therefore, our financial position or results of operations may be negatively affected by the unfavorable resolution of one or more of these proceedings for the period in which a matter is resolved. Our results could be materially adversely affected if we are accused of, or found to be, infringing third parties' intellectual property rights.

In November 2016, a purported securities class action lawsuit was filed in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts (Mohanty v. Avid Technology, Inc. et al., No. 16-cv-12336) against us and certain of our executive officers seeking unspecified damages and other relief on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of our common stock between August 4, 2016 and November 9, 2016, inclusive. The complaint purported to state a claim for violation of federal securities laws as a result of alleged violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. The complaint's allegations relate generally to our disclosure surrounding the level of implementation of our Avid NEXIS solution product offerings. On February 7, 2017, the Court appointed a lead plaintiff and counsel in the matter. On June 14, 2017, we moved to dismiss the action. On July 31, 2017, the lead plaintiff filed an opposition to our motion to dismiss, and on August 21, 2017, we filed our reply brief. On October 13, 2017, after a mediation, the parties reached an agreement in principle to settle this litigation. The settlement was approved by the court and the settlement payment of \$1.3 million was made by our insurers in May 2018.

Following the termination of our former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer on February 25, 2018, we received a notice alleging that we breached the former employee's employment agreement. While we intend to defend any claim vigorously, when and if a claim is actually filed, we are currently unable to estimate an amount or range of any reasonably possible losses that could occur as a result of this matter.

We consider all claims on a quarterly basis and based on known facts assesses whether potential losses are considered reasonably possible, probable and estimable. Based upon this assessment, we then evaluate disclosure requirements and whether to accrue for such claims in our consolidated financial statements.

We record a provision for a liability when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. These provisions are reviewed at least quarterly and adjusted to reflect the impacts of negotiations, settlements, rulings, advice of legal counsel and other information and events pertaining to a particular case.

At December 31, 2018 and as of the date of filing of these consolidated financial statements, we believe that, other than as set forth in this note, no provision for liability nor disclosure is required related to any claims because: (a) there is no reasonable possibility that a loss exceeding amounts already recognized (if any) may be incurred with respect to such claim; (b) a reasonably possible loss or range of loss cannot be estimated; or (c) such estimate is immaterial.

Additionally, we provide indemnification to certain customers for losses incurred in connection with intellectual property infringement claims brought by third parties with respect to our products. These indemnification provisions generally offer

perpetual coverage for infringement claims based upon the products covered by the agreement and the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these indemnification provisions is theoretically unlimited. To date, we have not incurred material costs related to these indemnification provisions; accordingly, we believe the estimated fair value of these indemnification provisions is immaterial. Further, certain arrangements with customers include clauses whereby we may be subject to penalties for failure to meet certain performance obligations; however, we have not recorded any related material penalties to date.

We provide warranties on externally sourced and internally developed hardware. For internally developed hardware and in cases where the warranty granted to customers for externally sourced hardware is greater than that provided by the manufacturer, we record an accrual for the related liability based on historical trends and actual material and labor costs. The following table sets forth the activity in the product warranty accrual account for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

Accrual balance at January 1, 2016	\$ 2,234
Accruals for product warranties	2,822
Cost of warranty claims	(2,538)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2016	2,518
Accruals for product warranties	2,572
Cost of warranty claims	(2,545)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2017	2,545
Accruals for product warranties	858
Cost of warranty claims	(1,697)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 1,706

K. CAPITAL STOCK

Preferred Stock

We have authorized up to one million shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, for issuance. Each series of preferred stock shall have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as may be determined by our board of directors (the "Board").

Stock Incentive Plans

There is an aggregate of 8,040,000 of our shares of \$0.01 par value per share common stock authorized and reserved for issuance under the Avid Technology, Inc. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan was originally adopted by the Board on September 14, 2014 and approved by our stockholders on October 29, 2014. In connection with the approval of the Plan, our Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan has been closed; no additional awards may be granted under that Plan. Shares available for issuance under the Plan totaled 2,978,714 at December 31, 2018.

Under the Plan, we may grant stock awards or options to purchase our common stock to employees, officers, directors and consultants. The exercise price for options generally must be no less than market price on the date of grant. Awards may be performance-based where vesting or exercisability is conditioned on achieving performance objectives, time-based or a combination of both. Current option grants become exercisable over various periods, typically three to four years for employees and one year for non-employee directors, and have a maximum term of seven to ten years. Restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards with time-based vesting typically vest over three to four years for employees and one year for non-employee directors.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock option grants with time-based vesting. The Black-Scholes model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair value. The assumed dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends and has no present expectation to pay cash dividends and our current Financing Agreement precludes us from paying dividends. The expected volatility is now based on actual historic stock volatility for periods equivalent to the expected term of the award. The assumed risk-free interest rate is the U.S. Treasury security rate

with a term equal to the expected life of the option. The assumed expected life is based on company-specific historical experience considering the exercise behavior of past grants and models the pattern of aggregate exercises.

The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards with time-based vesting is based on the intrinsic value of the awards at the date of grant, as the awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

We also issue stock option grants or restricted stock unit awards with vesting based on market conditions, specifically our stock price and performance conditions, generally using adjusted EBITDA. The fair values and derived service periods for all grants that include vesting based on market conditions are estimated using the Monte Carlo valuation method. For stock option grants that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. For restricted stock unit awards that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated based on the intrinsic values of the awards at the date of grant, as the awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

Information with respect to options granted under all stock option plans for the year ended December 31, 2018 was as follows:

	Total Shares	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Options outstanding at January 1, 2018	2,290,017	\$9.65		
Granted	_	\$ —		
Exercised	_	\$ —		
Forfeited or canceled	(1,398,125)	\$10.42		
Options outstanding at December 31, 2018	891,892	\$8.46	1.55	\$ —
Options vested at December 31, 2018 or expected to vest	891,892	\$8.46	1.55	\$ —
Options exercisable at December 31, 2018	891,892	\$8.46	1.55	\$ —

No options were granted during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016. No stock options were exercised during 2018 and 2017. The cash received from stock options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$5.6 million.

Information with respect to non-vested restricted stock units for the year ended December 31, 2018 was as follows:

	Non-Vested Restricted Stock Units					
	Total Shares	Weighted- Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)		
Non-vested at January 1, 2018	3,063,248	\$5.10				
Granted	2,554,852	\$5.01				
Vested	(688,106)	\$5.61				
Forfeited	(1,985,175)	\$5.10				
Non-vested at December 31, 2018	2,944,819	\$4.91	1.10	\$13,958		
Expected to vest	2,205,433	\$5.04	1.10	\$10,454		

The weighted-average grant date fair value of restricted stock units granted during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$5.01, \$4.63 and \$6.25, respectively. The total weighted-average fair value of restricted stock units vested during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$3.9 million, \$5.7 million, and \$5.5 million, respectively.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On February 27, 2008, the Board approved our Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). On May 27, 2008 our stockholders approved an increase of the number of shares of our common stock authorized for

issuance under the Second Amended and Restated ESPP from 1,700,000 to 2,500,000 shares. In May 2018, we registered an aggregate of 650,000 of our shares of \$0.01 par value per share common stock, which have been authorized and reserved for issuance under the Avid Technology, Inc. Second Amended and Restated ESPP.

Our Second Amended and Restated ESPP offers our shares for purchase at a price equal to 85% of the closing price on the applicable offering period termination date. Shares issued under the ESPP are considered compensatory. Accordingly, we are required to measure fair value and record compensation expense for share purchase rights granted under the ESPP. In July 2015, the Board of Directors approved an amendment to the ESPP to change the subscription period from three to six months and accordingly to adjust the payroll cap to \$5,000 per plan period. A total of 650,111 shares remained available for issuance under the ESPP at December 31, 2018.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the fair value of shares issued under the ESPP. The Black-Scholes model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair values. The following table sets forth the weighted-average key assumptions and fair value results for shares issued under the ESPP during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

	Year	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016			
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%			
Risk-free interest rate	1.85%	0.83%	0.40%			
Expected volatility	55.3%	62.0%	69.0%			
Expected life (in years)	0.50	0.49	0.49			
Weighted-average fair value of shares issued (per share)	\$0.94	\$0.86	\$1.20			

The following table sets forth the quantities and average prices of shares issued under the ESPP for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

	Year	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016			
Shares issued under the ESPP	117,653	96,507	129,342			
Average price of shares issued	\$4.22	\$4.53	\$4.35			

We did not realize a material tax benefit from the tax deductions for stock option exercises, vested restricted stock units and shares issued under the ESPP during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation was included in the following captions in our consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively (in thousands):

2016
60
381
376
1,958
5,141
7,916

At December 31, 2018, there was \$8.9 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock-based compensation awards granted under our stock-based compensation plans. We expect this amount to be amortized approximately

as follows: \$4.8 million in 2019, \$2.8 million in 2020, \$1.2 million in 2021, and \$0.1 million in 2022. At December 31, 2018, the weighted-average recognition period of the unrecognized compensation cost was approximately 1.2 years.

L. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Employee Benefit Plans

We have a Section 401(k) plan that covers substantially all U.S. employees. The 401(k) plan allows employees to make contributions up to a specified percentage of their compensation. We may, upon resolution by our board of directors, make discretionary contributions to the plan. Our contributions to the 401(k) plan totaled \$1.6 million, \$1.6 million and \$1.9 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

In addition, we have various retirement and post-employment plans covering certain international employees. Certain plans allow us to match employee contributions up to a specified percentage as defined by the plans. Our contributions to these plans totaled \$1.7 million, \$1.8 million and \$2.0 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Deferred Compensation Plans

We maintain a nonqualified deferred compensation plan (the "Deferred Plan"). The Deferred Plan covers senior management and members of the Board. In November 2013, the Board determined to indefinitely suspend the plan, and not offer participants the opportunity to participate in the Deferred Plan as of 2014. The benefits payable under the Deferred Plan represent an unfunded and unsecured contractual obligation to pay the value of the deferred compensation in the future, adjusted to reflect deemed investment performance. Payouts are generally made upon termination of employment with us. The assets of the Deferred Plan, as well as the corresponding obligations, were approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.5 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and were recorded in "other current assets" and "accrued compensation and benefits" at those dates.

In connection with the acquisition of a business in 2010, we assumed the assets and liabilities of a deferred compensation arrangement for a single individual in Germany. The arrangement represents a contractual obligation to pay a fixed euro amount for a period specified in the contract. In connection with the acquisition of Orad, we assumed the assets and liabilities of a deferred compensation arrangement for employees in Israel. Our assets and liabilities related to the arrangements consisted of assets recorded in "other long-term assets" of \$1.0 million at December 31, 2018 and \$1.3 million at December 31, 2017, representing the value of related insurance contracts and investments, and liabilities recorded as "long-term liabilities" of \$5.0 million at December 31, 2018 and \$5.5 million at December 31, 2017, representing the fair value of the estimated benefits to be paid under the arrangements.

M. INCOME TAXES

On December 22, 2017, the act to provide for reconciliation pursuant to titles II and V of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2018, commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or TCJA, was signed into law. The TCJA changed many aspects of U.S. corporate income taxation and included reduction of the corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, implementation of a territorial tax system and imposition of a tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, or SAB 118, which provides guidance for companies that have not completed their accounting for the income tax effects of the TCJA, in the period of enactment, allowing for a measurement period of up to one year after the enactment date to finalize the recording of the related tax impacts.

We completed our accounting for the tax effects of the TCJA at September 30, 2018 and there were no material changes to the estimated amounts that were recorded as of December 31, 2017. At December 31, 2017, we recorded a reduction of \$129.4 million to our U.S. net deferred tax assets as a result of the rate reduction from 35% to 21%. Our deferred tax attributes are generally subject to a full valuation allowance in the U.S. and thus, this adjustment to the attributes did not impact the tax provision.

As part of U.S. international tax reform, the TCJA imposes a transition tax on certain accumulated foreign earnings aggregated across all non-U.S. subsidiaries, net of foreign deficits. We were in an aggregate net foreign deficit position for U.S. tax purposes,

and therefore not liable for the transition tax. Additionally, TCJA repealed the alternative minimum tax (AMT) and made existing AMT credit carryovers refundable. Accordingly, at December 31, 2017, we recorded a deferred tax benefit and income tax receivable for our existing AMT credit in the amount of \$0.8 million.

The global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") provisions of the TCJA impose a tax on foreign income in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. Under U.S. GAAP, we can make an accounting policy choice of either (1) treating taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method") or (2) factoring such amounts into the measurement of our deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). During the year ended December 31, 2018 we made a policy election to record tax effects of GILTI as an expense in the period incurred.

Income from before income taxes and the components of the income tax provision consisted of the following for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2018		2017		2016
(Loss) income from operations before income taxes:						
United States	\$	(1,940)	\$	(4,811)	\$	12,402
Foreign		(7,463)		(8,611)		32,942
Total (loss) income from operations before income taxes	\$	(9,403)	\$	(13,422)	\$	45,344
Provision for (Benefit from) income taxes:						
Current tax expense (benefit):						
Federal	\$	(1)	\$	(4)	\$	102
State		59		59		32
Foreign benefit of net operating losses		(206)		(66)		(1,247)
Other foreign		1,372		1,774		(48)
Total current tax expense (benefit)		1,224		1,763		(1,161)
Deferred tax (benefit) expense:						
Federal		_		(821)		96
Other foreign		47		(809)		(1,810)
Total deferred tax (benefit) expense		47		(1,630)		(1,714)
Total provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$	1,271	\$	133	\$	(2,875)

Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Decem	iber 31,
	2018	2017
Deferred tax assets:		
Tax credit and net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 283,473	\$ 267,706
Allowances for bad debts	32	34
Difference in accounting for:		
Revenues	3,666	18,057
Costs and expenses	17,033	16,149
Inventories	3,744	4,501
Acquired intangible assets	555	1,830
Gross deferred tax assets	308,503	308,277
Valuation allowance	(304,070)	(298,955)
Deferred tax assets after valuation allowance	4,433	9,322
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Difference in accounting for:		
Costs and expenses	(1,454)	(3,608)
Acquired intangible assets	(709)	(2,189)
Basis difference convertible notes	(1,112)	(2,207)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	(3,275)	(8,004)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 1,158	\$ 1,318
Recorded as:		
Long-term deferred tax assets, net	1,158	1,318
Long-term deferred tax liabilities, net	_	_
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 1,158	\$ 1,318

Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the net tax effects of the tax credits and net operating loss carryforwards and the temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The ultimate realization of the net deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of sufficient future taxable income in the applicable tax jurisdictions. Based on the magnitude of the deferred tax assets at December 31, 2018 and 2017 and the level of historical U.S. tax losses, management has determined that the uncertainty regarding the realization of these assets warranted a significant valuation allowance at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

As noted above under Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements, there was no tax impact upon our adoption of ACS 606 Revenue from Contracts with Customers, because our deferred tax assets related to deferred revenue have a full valuation allowance. However, in connection with the reduction in our deferred revenue balances upon ASC 606 adoption, we reduced both the deferred tax asset related to deferred revenue and its corresponding valuation allowance by \$12.2 million.

For U.S. federal and state income tax purposes at December 31, 2018, we had tax credit carryforwards of \$50.9 million, which will expire between 2019 and 2038, and net operating loss carryforwards of \$787.0 million, the majority of which will expire between 2019 and 2037.

The federal net operating loss and tax credit amounts are subject to annual limitations under Section 382 change of ownership rules of the Internal Revenue Code. We completed an assessment at June 30, 2018 regarding whether there may have been a Section 382 ownership change and concluded that it is more likely than not that none of our net operating loss and tax credit amounts are subject to any Section 382 limitation.

Additionally, we have foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$147.1 million and capital loss carryforwards of \$0.8 million, each with an indefinite carryforward period and tax credit carryforwards of \$5.5 million that begin to expire in 2030. We have

determined there is uncertainty regarding the realization of a portion of these assets and have recorded a valuation allowance against \$145.6 million of net operating losses, \$0.8 million of capital losses and \$5.4 million of tax credits at December 31, 2018.

Our assessment of the valuation allowance on the U.S. and foreign deferred tax assets could change in the future based on our levels of pre-tax income and other tax related adjustments. Removal of the valuation allowance in whole or in part would result in a non-cash reduction in income tax expense during the period of removal.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of our income tax provision (benefit) to the statutory U.S. federal tax amount for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018		2017		2016
Statutory tax	\$ (1,975)	\$	(4,698)	\$	15,870
Tax credits (generated) / expired	1,277		(1,646)		(2,468)
Foreign operations	1,854		3,113		(12,662)
Change in uncertain tax positions	58		800		(6,710)
Non-deductible expenses and other	301		1,109		670
Tax deficiency on stock-based compensation	_				2,509
Change in valuation allowance	(244)		1,455		(84)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$ 1,271	\$	133	\$	(2,875)
		_		_	

As noted above, the TCJA included a reduction of the corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% for years beginning after 2017. Accordingly, the amount reflected above for statutory tax is computed at a 21% rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 and a 35% rate for the previous two years ended December 31 2017 and 2016.

Our tax credits decreased significantly in 2018 driven by expiring U.S. research and development tax credits exceeding current year tax credits generated. Changes in the jurisdictional mix of our foreign profitability drives the change in the taxes on foreign operations. The 2016 benefit was primarily due to a change in our uncertain tax position related to the foreign tax implications arising from changes in revenue recognition.

As a result of TCJA and the current U.S. taxation of deemed repatriated earnings, the additional taxes that might be payable upon repatriation of foreign earnings are not significant. However, we do not have any current plans to repatriate these earnings because the underlying cash will be used to fund the ongoing operations of the foreign subsidiaries.

A tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained before being recognized in the financial statements. It also requires the accrual of interest and penalties as applicable on unrecognized tax positions. We disclosed unrecognized tax benefits primarily related to the foreign tax implications arising from the changes in revenue recognition that arose in periods prior to 2012. The unrecognized tax benefits did not have an impact on the effective tax rate because we maintain a full valuation allowance on the related loss carryforwards. At December 31, 2016, our unrecognized tax benefits and related accrued interest and penalties totaled \$1.0 million, of which \$1.0 million would affect our income tax provision and effective tax rate if recognized. At December 31, 2017 and 2018, our unrecognized tax benefits and related accrued interest and penalties totaled \$1.8 million, of which \$1.8 million would affect our effective tax rate if recognized. During 2016, we had a change in our uncertain tax position related to a method change in a foreign jurisdiction and reversed the associated accrual in its entirety. At December 31, 2018, our accrual for unrecognized tax benefits and related accrued interest and penalties related to an Israel audit issue totaled \$1.8 million, of which \$1.8 million would affect our income tax provision and effective tax rate if recognized.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits, excluding the impact of interest and penalties, for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

Unrecognized tax benefits at January 1, 2016	\$ 25,995
Increases for tax positions taken during a prior period	1,041
Decreases for tax positions taken during a prior period	(25,995)
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2016	1,041
Increases for tax positions taken during a prior period	800
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2017	1,841
Decreases for tax positions taken during a prior period	(78)
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2018	\$ 1,763

We recognize interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. Accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2018 were \$0.3 million and were not material in 2017.

The tax years 2009 and forward remain open to examination by taxing authorities in the jurisdictions in which we operate. The most significant operating jurisdictions include: the United States, Ireland, the Netherlands, Germany, Israel, Japan, and the United Kingdom.

N. RESTRUCTURING COSTS AND ACCRUALS

2016 Restructuring Plan

In February 2016, we committed to a restructuring plan that encompassed a series of measures intended to allow us to more efficiently operate in a leaner, more directed cost structure. These included reductions in our workforce, consolidation of facilities, transfers of certain business processes to lower cost regions, and reductions in other third-party services costs. The cost efficiency program was substantially complete as of December 31, 2017.

During the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2018, we recorded costs of \$1.7 million and \$5.1 million, respectively. The restructuring charges for the twelve months ended December 31, 2018 included \$3.6 million of severance costs related to approximately 84 positions eliminated during 2018 and the first quarter of 2019, recoveries of \$(0.1) million of facility restructuring accrual adjustments, and \$1.1 million of leasehold improvement write-off resulting from the consolidation of our facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts.

During the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2017, we recorded costs of \$0.6 million and \$7.1 million, respectively. The restructuring charges for the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 included \$3.1 million for the severance costs related to approximately 102 positions eliminated during 2017 and the first quarter of 2018, recoveries of \$1.1 million as a result of revised severance estimates, and \$5.1 million for the closure of certain excess facility space, including \$3.2 million of leasehold improvement write-offs.

During the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2016, we recorded costs of \$5.0 million and \$12.8 million, respectively. The restructuring charges for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 included \$10.0 million for the severance costs and estimate adjustments related to approximately 279 terminated employees and \$2.8 million for the closure of certain excess facility space, including \$1.1 million of leasehold improvement write-offs and \$0.8 million adjustments related to sublease assumptions associated with our Mountain View, California facility.

Restructuring Summary

The following table sets forth restructuring expenses recognized for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2018		2017		2016		
Employee	\$	3,641	\$	2,145	\$	8,740	
Facility		(104)		2,939		3,058	
Total facility and employee charges		3,537		5,084		11,798	
Other		1,611		1,975		1,039	
Total restructuring charges, net	\$	5,148	\$	7,059	\$	12,837	

The following table sets forth the activity in the restructuring accruals for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands). There have been some immaterial reclassifications of prior year balances to conform to current year presentation.

	Employee- Related	Facilities- Related	Total
Accrual balance at January 1, 2016	4,675	1,671	6,346
Restructuring charges and revisions	8,740	3,058	11,798
Accretion	_	287	287
Cash payments	(6,992)	(1,701)	(8,693)
Foreign exchange impact on ending balance	(197)	(7)	(204)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2016	6,226	3,308	9,534
Restructuring charges and revisions	2,145	2,939	5,084
Accretion	_	325	325
Cash payments	(6,439)	(4,109)	(10,548)
Foreign exchange impact on ending balance	66	16	82
Accrual balance at December 31, 2017	1,998	2,479	4,477
Restructuring charges and revisions	3,641	(104)	3,537
Accretion	_	103	103
Cash payments	(3,099)	(2,159)	(5,258)
Foreign exchange impact on ending balance	1	(1)	_
Accrual balance at December 31, 2018	2,541	318	2,859
Less: current portion	2,541	130	\$ 2,671
Long-term accrual balance as of December 31, 2018	\$ —	\$ 188	\$ 188

The employee-related accruals at December 31, 2018 represent severance costs to former employees that will be paid out within twelve months, and are, therefore, included in the caption "accrued expenses and other current liabilities" in our consolidated balance sheets.

The facilities-related accrual at December 31, 2018 represent contractual lease payments, net of estimated sublease income, on space vacated as part of our restructuring actions. The leases, and payments against the amounts accrued, extend through 2026 unless we are able to negotiate earlier terminations. Of the total facilities restructuring balance, \$0.1 million is included in the caption "accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and \$0.2 million is included in the caption "other long-term liabilities" in our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018.

O. REVENUE

Revenue Components and Performance Obligations

Video Products and Solutions

We offer a wide range of video products and solutions in connection with our sales of storage and workflow solutions, our media management solutions and our video creative tools, which include our Media Composer, NEXIS, Airspeed, Maestro and MediaCentral product lines that consist of software licenses or integrated hardware and software solutions. We sell these products to customers under a contract or signed quote and payment terms are generally 30 to 60 days from delivery. Each individual product sold to a customer represents a distinct performance obligation for us and revenue is recognized at the point in time when control of the product transfers, which is typically when the product is shipped to the customer or, in the case of certain software licenses, when the software license term commences and is accessible by the customer.

Audio Products and Solutions

We offer a wide range of audio products and solutions in connection with our sales of digital audio software and workstation solutions and our control surfaces, consoles and live-sound systems, which include our Pro Tools, Pro Tools HD, Pro Tools | S6, VENUE | S6L and Sibelius product lines that consist of software licenses or integrated hardware and software solutions. We sell these products to customers under a contract or signed quote and payment terms are generally 30 to 60 days from delivery. Each individual product sold to a customer represents a distinct performance obligation for us and revenue is recognized at the point in time when control of the product transfers, which is typically when the product is shipped to the customer or, in the case of certain software licenses, when the software license term commences and is accessible by the customer.

Subscription Services

We offer subscription versions of many of our software products with monthly, annual and multi-year terms. While we are beginning to offer subscription versions for most of our product portfolio in connection with our cloud strategy, current subscription sales primarily consist of our Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius offerings. We sell these products to customers under standard terms and conditions and payment is due upfront, except for webstore transactions which are billed monthly. Contract assets for annual and multi-year subscriptions billed monthly are recorded on our balance sheet upon customer commitment, net of expected early cancellations where we estimate variable consideration based on historical experience. Subscription services have several performance obligations, including a right to use the software and stand-ready performance obligations to (i) provide unspecified bug fixes and software enhancements, or Software Updates, and (ii) call support when and if needed. The estimated SSP of the right to use the licensed software is recognized at a point in time once control has been transferred and the customer has the ability to access the software. Stand-ready performance obligations related to Software Updates and call support are satisfied over time and revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the subscription.

Support Services

We offer support contracts, which are typically annual, for our video and audio products. Support contracts for individual products are sold bundled with initial product offerings or as renewals once initial contracts have lapsed. Support contracts are also sold on an enterprise basis where a customer purchases support for all Avid products owned. Support contracts are provided under our standard terms and conditions and payment is due in advance of the support being provided. Support contracts include stand-ready performance obligations to provide (i) Software Updates, (ii) call support and (iii) hardware maintenance. Support contract performance obligations are satisfied over time and revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the support contract.

Historically, for many of our products, we had an ongoing practice of making when-and-if-available Software Updates available to customers free of charge for a period of time after initial sales to customers. The expectation created by this practice of providing free Software Updates represents an implied obligation of a form of post-contract customer support ("Implied PCS") which represents a performance obligation. While we have ceased providing Implied PCS on new product offerings, we continue to provide Implied PCS for older products that were predominately sold in prior years. Revenue attributable to Implied PCS performance obligations is recognized over time on a ratable basis over the period that Implied PCS is expected to be provided, which is typically six years.

Professional Services, Training and Other

We sell a variety of professional services, training and other services that complement product and support offerings. Professional services consist primarily of standard configuration, commissioning (i.e., setting up equipment purchased) and on-air support (i.e., monitoring a customer's production environment available during initial system go-live, live sporting events, etc.) and providing customization services for some of our products. We also offer training and certification programs for many of our products and workflows. Other revenues include shipping and handling charges and reimbursable travel expenses. We sell professional services, training and other services under contracts, signed quote and, for larger projects, statements of work that outline the customer's specifications and requirements. Services are primarily sold on a time and materials basis, however, fixed fee arrangements are also executed from time to time. Payments are generally billed upon completion of the service or, for larger projects, on an installment basis as services are rendered. While the nature of service deliverables can vary significantly, each service deliverable generally represents a distinct performance obligation and revenue is recognized over time, typically in proportion of the total hours incurred as a percentage of total estimated hours required to complete the project.

Enterprise Agreements

From time to time, we enter into enterprise wide agreements whereby the customer agrees to purchase specified products and services from us over an extended period of time, often for a single fixed contractual price. For such agreements, management identifies each performance obligation in the contract and allocates the total contract price to each performance obligation based on relative estimated SSP. Once the transaction price is allocated to individual performance obligations, the components are recognized in the respective categories of revenue above consistent with the timing of the recognition of performance obligations described therein.

Disaggregated Revenue and Geography Information

Through the evaluation of the discrete financial information that is regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision makers (our chief executive officer and chief financial officer), we have determined that we have one reportable segment. The following is a summary of our revenues by type for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2018		2017	_	2016		
Video products and solutions net revenues	\$ 132,276	\$	114,787	\$	155,408		
Audio products and solutions net revenues	72,831		94,674		127,702		
Products and solutions net revenues	 205,107		209,461		283,110		
Subscription services	35,888		20,118		10,409		
Support services	139,205		159,533		181,475		
Professional services, training and other services	33,082		29,891		36,936		
Services net revenues	 208,175		209,542		228,820		
Total net revenues (1)	\$ 413,282	\$	419,003	\$	511,930		

The following table sets forth our revenues by geographic region for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2018		18 2017			2016	
Revenues:							
United States	\$	150,877	\$	161,155	\$	186,658	
Other Americas		27,494		27,031		38,824	
Europe, Middle East and Africa		172,238		163,059		206,605	
Asia-Pacific		62,673		67,758		79,843	
Total net revenues (1)	\$	413,282	\$	419,003	\$	511,930	

⁽¹⁾ As a result of our adoption of ASC 606 effective January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method, prior period amounts have not been adjusted to conform with ASC 606 and therefore may not be comparable.

Other than the United States, no single country accounted for more than 10% of revenue for all periods presented.

Contract Asset

Contract asset activity for the year ended December 31, 2018 was as follows (in thousands):

	Decem	ıber 31, 2018
Contract asset at January 1, 2018	\$	6,579
Revenue in excess of billings		34,504
Customer billings		(24,570)
Contract asset at December 31, 2018	\$	16,513

The increase in contract assets during the year ended December 31, 2018 is due to (i) continued growth in our subscription offerings and (ii) the timing of payments due under our enterprise network agreements which predominately are payable annually whereas performance obligations are fulfilled on a continuous basis.

Deferred Revenue

Deferred revenue activity for the year ended December 31, 2018 was as follows (in thousands):

	Decem	ber 31, 2018
Deferred revenue at January 1, 2018	\$	97,923
Billings deferred		80,979
Recognition of prior deferred revenue		(79,301)
Deferred revenue at December 31, 2018	\$	99,601

A summary of the performance obligations included in deferred revenue as of December 31, 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	Decemb	oer 31, 2018
Product	\$	6,138
Subscription		1,006
Support Contracts		69,384
Implied PCS		16,470
Professional services, training and other		6,603
Deferred revenue at December 31, 2018	\$	99,601

Remaining Performance Obligations

For transaction prices allocated to remaining performance obligations, we apply practical expedients and do not disclose quantitative or qualitative information for remaining performance obligations (i) that have original expected durations of one year or less and (ii) where we recognize revenue equal to what we have the right to invoice and that amount corresponds directly with the value to the customer of our performance to date.

We have remaining performance obligations of \$16.5 million attributable to Implied PCS recorded in deferred revenue as of December 31, 2018. We expect to recognize revenue for these remaining performance obligations of \$6.8 million, \$4.7 million, \$2.8 million, \$1.4 million and \$0.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately \$53.0 million of transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations for certain enterprise agreements that have not yet been invoiced and are therefore not recorded as deferred revenue on our balance sheet. Unbilled remaining performance obligations represent obligations we have to deliver for specific products and services in the future where there is not yet an enforceable right to invoice the customer. Our unbilled remaining performance obligations do not include contractually committed minimum purchases that are common in our strategic purchase agreements with resellers since our specific obligations to deliver products or services is not yet known, as customers may satisfy such commitments by purchasing an unknown combination of current or future product offerings. While the timing of fulfilling individual performance obligations under the contracts can vary dramatically based on customer requirements, we expect to recognize the \$53.0 million in installments through 2026.

Remaining performance obligation estimates are subject to change and are affected by several factors, including terminations due to contract breach, contract amendments and changes in the expected timing of delivery.

P. LONG-TERM DEBT AND CREDIT AGREEMENT

Long-term debt consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018		Dec	cember 31, 2017
Term Loan, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$2,613 at December 31, 2018 and \$3,499 at December 31, 2017, respectively	\$	122,811	\$	102,751
Notes, net of unamortized original issue discount and debt issuance costs of \$9,022 at December 31, 2018 and \$17,026 at December 31, 2017, respectively		97,731		105,974
Other long-term debt		1,453		1,679
Total debt		221,995		210,404
Less: current portion		1,405		5,906
Total long-term debt	\$	220,590	\$	204,498

The following table summarizes the maturities of our borrowing obligations as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Term Loan		Term Loan		Term Loan		Term Loan		Term Loan		Term Loan		Term Loan		Term Loan		 Notes	er Long- m Debt	Total
2019	\$	1,275	\$ _	\$ 130	\$ 1,405														
2020		2,231	106,753	139	109,123														
2021		4,781	_	149	4,930														
2022		6,375		160	6,535														
2023		110,762	_	172	110,934														
Thereafter		_		703	703														
Total before unamortized discount		125,424	106,753	1,453	233,630														
Less: unamortized discount and issuance costs		2,613	9,022	_	11,635														
Less: current portion of long-term debt		1,275		130	1,405														
Total long-term debt	\$	121,536	\$ 97,731	\$ 1,323	\$ 220,590														

2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2020

On June 15, 2015, we issued \$125.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Notes") in an offering conducted in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933. The net proceeds from the offering were \$120.3 million after deducting the offering expenses.

The Notes pay interest semi-annually on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2015, at an annual rate of 2.00% and mature on June 15, 2020 unless earlier converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms prior to such date. Additional interest may be payable upon the occurrence of certain events of default relating to our failure to deliver certain documents or reports to the Trustee, our failure to timely file any document or report required pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or if the Notes are not freely tradable as of one year after the last date of original issuance of the Notes. The Notes are convertible into cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election, based on an initial conversion rate, subject to adjustment, of 45.5840 shares per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which is equal to an initial conversion price of \$21.94 per share. Prior to December 15, 2019, the Notes are convertible only in the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after September 30, 2015, if the last reported sale price of our common stock is greater than or equal to 130% of the applicable conversion price for at least 20 trading days during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the preceding calendar quarter; (2) during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "Measurement Period") in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for each trading day in the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our common stock and the conversion rate on such trading day; or (3) upon the occurrence of specified corporate transactions. On or after December 15, 2019 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances. We may not redeem the Notes prior to their maturity, which means that we are not required to redeem or retire the Notes periodically.

The Notes are senior unsecured obligations. Upon the occurrence of certain specified fundamental changes, the holders may require us to repurchase all or a portion of the Notes for cash at 100% of the principal amount of the Notes being purchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest.

In accounting for the Notes at issuance, we allocated proceeds from the Notes into debt and equity components according to the accounting standards for convertible debt instruments that may be fully or partially settled in cash upon conversion. The initial carrying amount of the debt component, which approximates its fair value, was estimated by using an interest rate for nonconvertible debt, with terms similar to the Notes. The excess of the principal amount of the Notes over the fair value of the debt component was recorded as a debt discount and a corresponding increase in additional paid-in capital. The debt discount is accreted to the carrying value of the Notes over their term as interest expense using the interest method. Upon issuance of the Notes, we recorded \$96.7 million as debt and \$28.3 million as additional paid-in capital in stockholders' equity. The effective interest rate used to estimate the fair value of the debt was 7.66%. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recorded debt discount accretion of \$6.4 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, as interest expense in our statement of operations. Total interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was \$8.8 million and \$8.6 million, respectively, reflecting the coupon and accretion of the discount.

We incurred transaction costs of \$4.7 million relating to the issuance of the Notes. We adopted ASU No. 2015-03, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, which requires that debt issuance costs be classified as a reduction in the carrying value of the debt. In accounting for these costs, we allocated the costs of the offering between debt and equity in proportion to the fair value of the debt and equity recognized. The transaction costs allocated to the debt component of approximately \$3.6 million were recorded as a direct deduction from the face amount of the Notes and are being amortized as interest expense over the term of the Notes using the interest method. The transaction costs allocated to the equity component of approximately \$1.1 million were recorded as a decrease in additional paid-in capital.

During 2017, we purchased 2,000 of our 125,000 outstanding Notes and settled \$2.0 million of the Notes for \$1.7 million in cash. We recorded \$2.0 million extinguishment of debt, an immaterial amount of equity reacquisition, and an immaterial loss on the extinguishment of debt.

During 2018, we purchased an additional 16,247 of our 123,000 outstanding Notes and settled another \$16.2 million of the Notes for \$14.7 million in cash. We recorded \$16.2 million extinguishment of debt, an immaterial amount of equity reacquisition, and an immaterial gain on the extinguishment of debt.

On January 22, 2019, we purchased an additional 3,900 of our 106,753 outstanding Notes and settled another \$3.9 million of the Notes for \$3.6 million in cash.

Capped Call Transaction

In connection with the offering of the Notes, on June 9, 2015, we entered into a capped call derivative transaction with a third party (the "Capped Call"). The Capped Call is expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the common stock and/or offset any cash payments we may be required to make in excess of the principal amount upon conversion of the Notes in the event that the market price per share of the common stock is greater than the strike price of the Capped Call. The Capped Call has a strike price of \$21.94 and a cap price of \$26.00 and is exercisable by us when and if the Notes are converted. If, upon conversion of the Notes, the price of our common stock is above the strike price of the Capped Call, the counterparty will deliver shares of common stock and/or cash with an aggregate value approximately equal to the difference between the price of the common stock at the conversion date (as defined, with a maximum price for purposes of this calculation equal to the cap price) and the strike price, multiplied by the number of shares of common stock related to the portion of the Capped Call being exercised. The Capped Call expires on June 15, 2020. We paid \$10.1 million for the Capped Call and recorded the payment as a decrease to additional paid-in capital.

In connection with the repurchase of 18,247 of the Notes in 2017 and 2018, we entered into Partial Unwind Agreements with the third party, as a result of which the number of options under the original Capped Call transaction was reduced from 125,000 to 106,753. We received an immaterial amount of cash from the third party in connection with such unwind agreements.

Term Loan and Credit Facilities

On February 26, 2016, we entered into a Financing Agreement (the "Financing Agreement") with Cerberus Business Finance, LLC, as collateral and administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto (the "Lenders"). The Lenders agreed to provide us with (a) a term loan in the aggregate principal amount of \$100 million (the "Term Loan") and (b) a revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility") of up to a maximum of \$5.0 million in borrowings outstanding at any time. We granted a security interest on substantially all of our assets to secure the obligations under the Credit Facility and the Term Loan. We may prepay all or any portion of the Term Loan prior to its stated maturity, subject to the payment of certain fees based on the amount repaid. The Term Loan also requires us to use 50% of excess cash, as defined in the Financing Agreement, to repay outstanding principal of the loans under the Financing Agreement. The Financing Agreement contains customary representations and warranties, covenants, mandatory prepayments, and events of default under which our payment obligations may be accelerated.

On November 9, 2017, we entered into an amendment to the Financing Agreement. The amendment extended an additional \$15.0 million term loan to us, thereby increasing the aggregate principal amount of the term loan to \$115.0 million. The amendment also increased the amount of available revolving credit by \$5.0 million to an aggregate amount of \$10.0 million. The additional \$15.0 million term loan must be repaid in quarterly principal payments of \$0.2 million commencing in March 2018. The amendment

also granted us the ability to use up to \$15.0 million to purchase Notes and modified the definition of consolidated EBITDA used in the Leverage Ratio calculation to adjust for expected changes in deferred revenue due to the adoption of ASC 606.

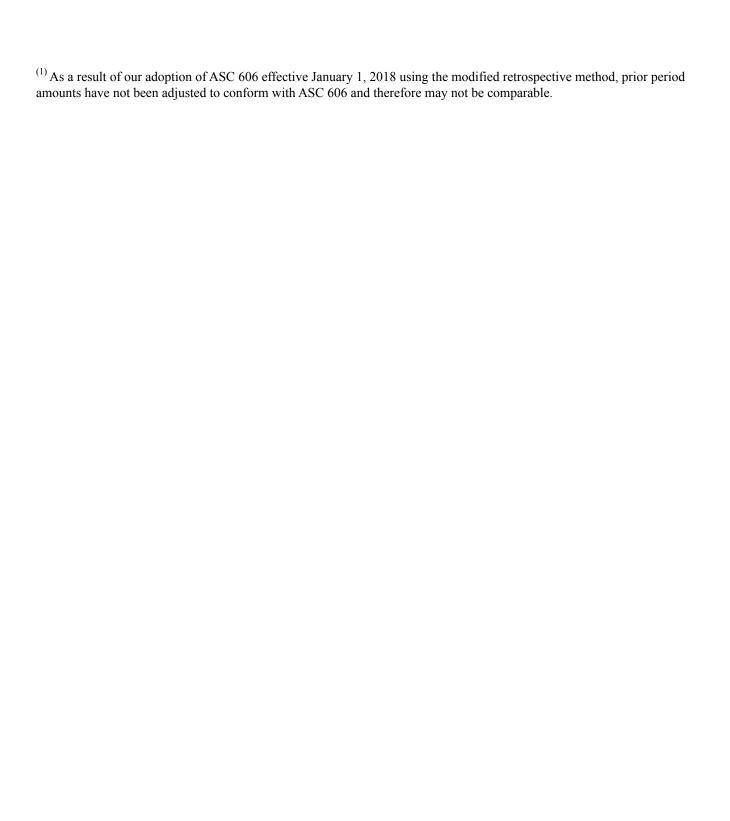
On May 10, 2018, we entered into an amendment to the Financing Agreement that extended the maturity of the Financing Agreement to May 2023, and increased the Term Loan by \$22.7 million and the amount available under the Credit Facility by \$12.5 million to an aggregate amount of \$22.5 million. Under the terms of the amendment, aggregate quarterly principal repayments beginning September 30, 2018 through June 30, 2020 are equal to \$318,750, then from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021 are equal to \$796,875, finally from July 1, 2021 through May 10, 2023 are equal to \$1,593,750. Following the amendment effective date, interest accrues on outstanding borrowings under the Term Loan and Credit Facility (each as defined in the Financing Agreement) at a rate of either the LIBOR Rate (as defined in the Financing Agreement) plus 6.625% or a Reference Rate (as defined in the Financing Agreement) plus 5.625%, at our option. The amendment modified the covenant requiring us to maintain a Leverage Ratio (defined to mean the ratio of (a) the sum of indebtedness under the Term Loan and Credit Facility, capitalized leases and non-cash collateralized letters of credit to (b) consolidated EBITDA) of no greater than 3.00:1.00 for the four quarters ended June 30, 2018 through December 31, 2018, 2.50:1.00 for the four quarters ending March 31, 2021, 2.00:1.00 for the four quarters ending June 30, 2021 through December 31, 2022, respectively, and thereafter declining to 1.50:1.00.

The maximum available credit under the Credit Facility is \$22.5 million. There were no amounts outstanding under the Credit Facility as of December 31, 2018. We were in compliance with the Financing Agreement covenants as of December 31, 2018. We recorded \$10.8 million of interest expense on the Term Loan for the year ended December 31, 2018, of which \$2.9 million related to the quarter ended December 31, 2018.

Q. QUARTERLY RESULTS (UNAUDITED)

The following information has been derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements that, in the opinion of management, include all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of such information.

	Quarter Ended								
(In thousands, except per share data)	2018 2017					17			
	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	
Net revenues (1)	\$112,684	\$104,046	\$ 98,615	\$ 97,937	\$107,258	\$105,265	\$102,373	\$104,107	
Cost of revenues	44,220	41,485	40,333	40,280	46,862	42,957	40,670	38,598	
Amortization of intangible assets	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	
Gross profit	66,514	60,611	56,332	55,707	58,446	60,358	59,753	63,559	
Operating expenses:									
Research and development	14,836	15,873	15,985	15,685	16,308	16,025	16,991	18,888	
Marketing and selling	23,921	23,461	27,759	26,132	25,776	25,652	29,018	25,811	
General and administrative	13,574	13,660	14,041	13,955	10,624	15,193	13,644	14,431	
Amortization of intangible assets	361	363	363	363	362	362	363	363	
Restructuring costs (recoveries), net	1,747	226	268	2,907	595	(582)	6,063	983	
Total operating expenses	54,439	53,583	58,416	59,042	53,665	56,650	66,079	60,476	
Operating income (loss)	12,075	7,028	(2,084)	(3,335)	4,781	3,708	(6,326)	3,083	
Interest and other expense, net	(5,725)	(5,725)	(6,278)	(5,359)	(5,203)	(4,701)	(3,918)	(4,846)	
Income (loss) before income taxes	6,350	1,303	(8,362)	(8,694)	(422)	(993)	(10,244)	(1,763)	
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	447	425	144	255	459	(1,065)	587	152	
Net income (loss)	\$ 5,903	\$ 878	\$ (8,506)	\$ (8,949)	\$ (881)	\$ 72	\$(10,831)	\$ (1,915)	
Net income (loss) per share – basic and diluted	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.22)	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.00	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.05)	
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic	41,860	41,792	41,587	41,404	41,216	41,133	40,953	40,772	
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - diluted	42,430	42,226	41,587	41,404	41,216	41,355	40,953	40,772	



ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation and supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, is responsible for our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified under SEC rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2018. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that, as of December 31, 2018, these disclosure controls and procedures were effective at a reasonable level of assurance.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by our board of directors, management, and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- (2) Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- (3) Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of inherent limitations, no matter how well designed and operated, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements and can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of internal control over financial reporting must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting under the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013), issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The objective of this assessment was to determine whether our internal control over financial reporting was effective at December 31, 2018. Based on the results of this evaluation, we have concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective at December 31, 2018.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, BDO USA, LLP, has audited our consolidated financial statements and has issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, which report is included herein.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Inherent Limitation on the Effectiveness of Internal Controls

The effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting is subject to inherent limitations, including the exercise of judgment in designing, implementing, operating, and evaluating the controls and procedures, and the inability to eliminate misconduct completely. Accordingly, any system of internal control over financial reporting can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurances. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. We intend to continue to monitor and upgrade our internal controls as necessary or appropriate for our business, but cannot assure that such improvements will be sufficient to provide us with effective internal control over financial reporting.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Shareholders and Board of Directors Avid Technology, Inc. Burlington, Massachusetts

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Avid Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company's") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "COSO criteria"). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and our report dated March 14, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Item 9A, "Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting". Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Boston, Massachusetts March 14, 2019

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not Applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to all our employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. We will provide any person, without charge, with a copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics upon written request to Avid, 75 Network Drive, Burlington, MA 01803, Attention: Corporate Secretary. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is also available in the Investor Relations section of our website at www.avid.com. If we were to amend or waive any provision of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to any of our principal executive officers, our principal financial officer, our principal accounting officer or any person performing similar functions, we intend to satisfy our disclosure obligations with respect to any such waiver or amendment by posting such information on our Internet website set forth above rather than by filing a Form 8-K.

The remainder of the response to this item will be contained in our Proxy Statement for our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, or the 2019 Proxy Statement, under the captions "Directors," "Executive Officers," "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," "Board Committees" and "Director Nomination Process," all of which is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The response to this item will be contained in our 2019 Proxy Statement under the captions "Director Compensation," "Executive Compensation," "Compensation Committee Report" and "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation" and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The response to this item will be contained in our 2019 Proxy Statement under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and is incorporated herein by reference.

The disclosures required for securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans will be contained in the 2019 Proxy Statement under the caption "Equity Compensation Plan Information" and are incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The response to this item will be contained in our 2019 Proxy Statement under the captions "Board Committees" and "Related Person Transaction Policy" and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The response to this item will be contained in our 2019 Proxy Statement under the caption "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees" and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following consolidated financial statements are included in Item 8:

- Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms
- Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017
- Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
- (a) 3. LISTING OF EXHIBITS. The list of exhibits, which are filed or furnished with this report or are incorporated herein by reference, is set forth in the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the exhibits and is incorporated herein by reference.

EXHIBIT INDEX

Incorporated by Reference

			Incorporated by Reference		<u> </u>
Exhibit No.	Description	Filed with this Form 10-K	Form or Schedule	SEC Filing Date	SEC File Number
3.1	Certificate of Amendment of the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant		8-K	July 27, 2005	000-21174
3.2	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant		10-Q	November 14, 2005	000-21174
3.3	Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant, as amended		8-K	October 21, 2011	000-21174
4.1	Specimen Certificate representing the Registrant's Common Stock		S-1	March 11, 1993*	033-57796
4.2	Rights Agreement, dated as of January 6, 2014, between Registrant and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as Rights Agent, including all exhibits thereto		8-K	January 7, 2014	000-21174
4.3	Amended Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock		8-K	January 7, 2014	000-21174
10.1	Network Drive at Northwest Park Office Lease dated as of November 20, 2009 between Avid Technology, Inc. and Netview 5 and 6 LLC (for premises at 65 Network Drive, Burlington, Massachusetts)		8-K	November 25, 2009	000-21174
10.2	Network Drive at Northwest Park Office Lease dated as of November 20, 2009 between Avid Technology, Inc. and Netview 1,2,3,4 & 9 LLC (for premises at 75 Network Drive, Burlington, Massachusetts)		8-K	November 25, 2009	000-21174
#10.3	1993 Director Stock Option Plan, as amended		10-K	February 29, 2008	000-21174
#10.4	Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended		10-K	March 16, 2010	000-21174
#10.5	Amendment No #2 to Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended		10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.6	1997 Stock Option Plan		10-K	March 27, 1998	000-21174
#10.7	1997 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended		10-Q	May 14, 1997	000-21174
#10.8	Second Amended and Restated Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Plan		10-K	February 29, 2008	000-21174
#10.9	1998 Stock Option Plan		10-K	March 16, 2005	000-21174
#10.10	Amended and Restated 1999 Stock Option Plan		10-K	March 16, 2005	000-21174
#10.11	Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan		10-Q	August 7, 2008	000-21174
#10.12	Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan		10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.13	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan		10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.14	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan		10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254

#10.15	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement for Outside Directors under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.16	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.17	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Outside Directors under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.18	Form of Stock Option Agreement for UK Employees under the HM Revenue and Customs Approved Sub-Plan for UK Employees under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.19	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Grant Terms and Conditions (under the 1997 Stock Incentive Plan)	8-K	February 21, 2007	000-21174
#10.20	Form of Incentive Stock Option Grant Terms and Conditions (under the 1997 Stock Incentive Plan)	8-K	February 21, 2007	000-21174
#10.21	2014 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	March 16, 2015	001-36254
#10.22	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2014 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	March 16, 2015	001-36254
#10.23	Form of NSO Agreement under the Registrant's 2014 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	March 16, 2015	001-36254
#10.24	Form of ISO/NSO Agreement under the Registrant's 2014 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	March 16, 2015	001-36254
#10.25	Separation Agreement dated February 6, 2013 between Registrant and Gary G. Greenfield	8-K/A	February 12, 2013	000-21174
#10.26	Consulting and Separation Agreement dated April 22, 2013 between the Registrant and Kenneth A Sexton	10-Q	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.27	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement dated December 22, 2010 between the Registrant and Christopher C. Gahagan	10-K	March 14, 2011	000-21174
#10.28	Form of Executive Officer Employment Letter as of January 1, 2012	10-K	February 29, 2012	000-21174
#10.29	Summary of 2013 Annual Executive Incentive Program	10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.30	Executive Employment Agreement dated February 11, 2013 between the Registrant and Louis Hernandez, Jr.	8-K/A	February 12, 2013	000-21174
#10.31	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement dated April 22, 2013 between the Registrant and John Frederick	10-Q	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.32	2013 Remediation Bonus Plan	8-K	July 25, 2013	000-21174
#10.33	Summary of 2014 Annual Executive Incentive Program	10-Q	September 23, 2014	001-36254
10.34	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 12, 2015, by and among Orad Hi-Tech Solutions	8-K	April 13, 2015	001-36254
10.35	Form of Voting and Support Agreement between Avid Technology, Inc. and certain shareholders of Orad Hi-Tech Solutions Ltd.	8-K	April 13, 2015	001-36254

#10.36	Summary of Avid Technology, Inc.'s 2015 Executive Bonus Plan		10-Q	May 8, 2015	001-36254
10.37	Indenture, dated as of June 15, 2015, between Avid Technology, Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (including the form of 2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2020)		8-K/A	June 16, 2015	001-36254
10.38	Base capped call transaction confirmation, dated as of June 9, 2015, by and between Jefferies International Limited and Avid Technology, Inc., in reference to the 2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2020		8-K/A	June 16, 2015	001-36254
#10.39	Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended July 2015		10-Q	November 6, 2015	001-36254
10.40	Financing Agreement, dated February 26, 2016, among Avid Technology, Inc., the Lenders named therein		10-K	March 15, 2016	001-36254
10.41	Amendment No. 1 to Financing Agreement, dated February 26, 2016, among Avid Technology, Inc., the Lenders named therein		8-K	March 20, 2017	001-36254
10.42	Standstill Agreement, dated February 16, 2018, among Avid Technology, Inc., and Cove Street Capital, LLC		8-K	February 21, 2018	001-36254
10.43	Amendment No. 2 to Financing Agreement, dated February 26, 2016, among Avid Technology, Inc., the Lenders named therein		10-K	March 16, 2018	001-36254
10.44	Amendment No. 3 to Financing Agreement, dated February 26, 2016, among Avid Technology, Inc., the Lender named therein		10-K	March 16, 2018	001-36254
10.45	Amendment No. 4 to Financing Agreement, dated February 26, 2016, among Avid Technology, Inc., the Lender named therein		8-K	May 15, 2018	001-36254
10.46	Amendment No. 1 to Network Drive at Northwest Park Office Lease, dated as of December 3, 2018 between Avid Technology Inc. and Network Drive Owner LLC (for premises at 75 Network Drive, Burlington, Massachusetts)		8-K	December 7, 2018	001-36254
10.47	Amendment No. 1 to Network Drive at Northwest Park Office Lease, dated as of December 3, 2018 between Avid Technology Inc. and Network Drive Owner LLC (for premises at 65 Network Drive, Burlington, Massachusetts)		8-K	December 7, 2018	001-36254
21	Subsidiaries of the Registrant	X			
23.1	Consent of BDO USA, LLP	X			
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X			
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X			
32.1	Certifications pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X			

**101.INS	XBRL Instance Document	X
**101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	X
**101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document	X
**101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Definition Linkbase Document	X
**101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document	X
**101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document	X

[#] Management contract or compensatory plan identified pursuant to Item 15(a)3.

- * Effective date of Form S-1.
- ** Pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language) information is deemed not filed or a part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC. (Registrant)

By: /s/ Jeff Rosica

Jeff Rosica

President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 14, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Jeff Rosica By: By: /s/ Kenneth Gayron By: /s/ Ryan H. Murray Jeff Rosica Kenneth Gayron Ryan H. Murray President and Chief Executive Executive Vice President and Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer Chief Accounting Officer and Officer (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) Corporate Treasurer (Principal Accounting Officer)

Date: March 14, 2019 Date: March 14, 2019 Date: March 14, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>NAME</u>	TITLE	<u>DATE</u>
/s/ Peter Westley		
Peter Westley	Chairman of the Board of Directors	March 14, 2019
/a/ Ioff Dogica		
/s/ Jeff Rosica Jeff Rosica	President and Chief Executive Officer	March 14, 2019
Jen Rosica	resident and emer Executive officer	Waten 14, 2019
/s/ Robert M. Bakish		
Robert M. Bakish	Director	March 14, 2019
/s/ Paula E. Boggs		
Paula E. Boggs	Director	March 14, 2019
/s/ Elizabeth M. Daley		
Elizabeth M. Daley	Director	March 14, 2019
•	Directo:	1, 2019
/s/ John P. Wallace		
John P. Wallace	Director	March 14, 2019
/s/ John H. Park		
John H. Park	Director	March 14, 2019
/s/ Nancy Hawthorne		
Nancy Hawthorne	Director	March 14, 2019
		, -
/s/ Daniel B. Silvers	Pinates	M1-14-2010
Daniel B. Silvers	Director	March 14, 2019





Consolidated Statements of Operations Data

(in thousands except per share data)

Year ended December 31,	2018	2017	2016
Net revenues	\$413,282	\$419,003	\$511,930
Net (loss) income	(\$10,674)	(\$13,555)	\$48,219
Net (loss) income per share (basic and diluted)	(\$0.26)	(\$0.33)	\$1.20

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data

(in thousands except employee data)

As of December 31,	2018	2017	2016
Cash and cash equivalents	\$56,103	\$57,223	\$44,948
Total assets	\$265,843	\$234,684	\$249,581
Total stockholders' - deficit	(\$166,661)	(\$268,570)	(\$269,911)
Employees	1,446	1,458	1,591

Avid Corporate Headquarters

75 Network Drive Burlington, MA 01803 tel 978 640 6789 www.avid.com

Independent Registered Public Accountants

BDO USA, LLP Boston, MA

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Computershare P.O. Box 30170

College Station, TX 77842-3170

Shareholder website www.computershare.com

Shareholder online inquiries www.computershare.com

Common Shares

Traded on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "AVID"

Shareholder Inquiries

Inquiries related to the Company, its activities, or its securities should be addressed to:

Whit Rappole

ir@avid.com

Vice President of Investor Relations

75 Network Drive Burlington, MA 01803 Tel 978 275 2032 **Worldwide Offices**

Madrid

Beijing Montreal Brussels Munich Burlington New York Paris Cologne Dubai Singapore Dublin Stockholm Helsinki Sydney Hilversum Szczecin Kaiserslautern Taguig City Kfar Saba Tokyo London Washington, D.C. Los Angeles Wroclaw

Board of Directors

Peter M. Westley

Chair, Avid Technology, Inc.; and

Managing Partner, Blum Capital Partners, LP

Robert M. Bakish

President and Chief Executive Officer

Viacom

Paula E. Boggs

Owner, Boggs Media LLC

Dr. Elizabeth M. Daley

Dean, University of Southern California

School of Cinematic Arts

Nancy Hawthorne

Partner, Hawthorne Financial Advisors

John H. Park

Partner, Jackson Park Capital, LLC

Jeff Rosica

Chief Executive Officer and President

Avid Technology, Inc.

Daniel B. Silvers Managing Member

Matthews Lane Capital Partners LLC

John P. Wallace

President and Chief Executive Officer Deluxe Entertainment Service Group, Inc.

Executive Officers

Jeff Rosica

Chief Executive Officer and President

Ken Gayron

Executive Vice President and

Chief Financial Officer

Jason Duva

Executive Vice President and

Chief Legal and Administrative Officer

Dana Ruzicka

Senior Vice President and Chief Product Officer

Tom Cordiner

Senior Vice President and Chief Revenue Officer

Ryan Murray

Vice President of Finance, Chief Accounting Officer and

Corporate Treasurer



Avid 75 Network Drive Burlington, MA 01803 USA www.avid.com